I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board will be held on:

**Date:**
Tuesday, 16 April 2019

**Time:**
4.00pm

**Meeting Room:**
Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Chamber

**Venue:**
Takapuna Service Centre
Level 3
1 The Strand
Takapuna

---

Devonport-Takapuna Local Board

OPEN AGENDA

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

*Chairperson*
George Wood, CNZM

*Deputy Chairperson*
Dr Grant Gillon

*Members*
Mike Cohen, QSM, JP
Jennifer McKenzie
Jan O'Connor, QSM
Mike Sheehy

(Quorum 3 members)

Rhiannon Foulstone-Guinness
Democracy Advisor

10 April 2019

Contact Telephone: 021 815 313
Email:rhiannon.guinness@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

*Note:* The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Notices of Motion</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Notice of Motion - NZ Super Fund</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Notice of Motion - Disposal recommendation report for 2 Forrest Hill Road</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Department of Conservation proposal to revoke Reserves Act 1977 delegations</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update - April 2019</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Local board decisions and input into the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal resolution from Governing Body</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Request for an additional business meeting to support the Auckland Council 2019/2020 Annual Budget and proposed amendment to the 10-Year Budget 2018-2028 timeframes</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Feedback on the Auckland Council draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Chairpersons' Report</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Elected Members' Reports</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Ward Councillors Update</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Local Board - Record of Worshops March 2019</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

The Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members (the Code) requires elected members to fully acquaint themselves with, and strictly adhere to, the provisions of Auckland Council’s Conflicts of Interest Policy. The policy covers two classes of conflict of interest:

i. A financial conflict of interest, which is one where a decision or act of the local board could reasonably give rise to an expectation of financial gain or loss to an elected member

ii. A non-financial conflict interest, which does not have a direct personal financial component. It may arise, for example, from a personal relationship, or involvement with a non-profit organisation, or from conduct that indicates prejudice or predetermination.

The Office of the Auditor General has produced guidelines to help elected members understand the requirements of the Local Authority (Member’s Interest) Act 1968. The guidelines discuss both types of conflicts in more detail, and provide elected members with practical examples and advice around when they may (or may not) have a conflict of interest.

Copies of both the Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members and the Office of the Auditor General guidelines are available for inspection by members upon request.

Any questions relating to the Code or the guidelines may be directed to the Relationship Manager in the first instance

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Tuesday, 19 March 2019, as true and correct.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.
8 Deputations
Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

At the close of the agenda no requests for deputations had been received.

9 Public Forum
A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business
Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting."

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."

11 Notices of Motion
Under Standing Order 2.5.1 (LBS 3.11.1) or Standing Order 1.9.1 (LBS 3.10.17) (revoke or alter a previous resolution) Notices of Motion have been received from <Member Names> for consideration under items 12 and 13 respectively.
Notice of Motion - NZ Super Fund

File No.: CP2019/04973

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
https://acintranet.aklc.govt.nz/EN/workingatcouncil/techandtools/infocouncil/Pages/ExecutiveSummary.aspx

1. Deputy Chairperson G Gillon has given notice of a motion that they wish to propose.
2. The notice, signed by Deputy Chairperson G Gillon and Member J O'Connor as seconder, is appended as Attachment A.
3. Supporting information is appended as Attachments B and C. Upon request, the Deputy Chairperson has added additional context to the proposed notice of motion, which appears in the 'Background' section below.

Motion

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) write to the Guardians of the NZ Super Fund, recommending that the Fund divests any investments in any gun manufacturing or gun retailing business; and

b) confirm its support to the Waitemata Harbour crossing tunnel project; and

c) write to the Guardians of the NZ Super Fund to request that they explore investing in the crossing project and in doing so assist in securing the timelines and viability of the crossing and even to bring in forward.

Background

4. The Devonport Takapuna Local Board has consistently supported an additional Waitemata Harbour Crossing. The Devonport-Takapuna Area Plan mentions its importance eight times, particularly on page 12 as follows:

“An additional Waitematā Harbour crossing, with an emphasis on public transport, is regionally important in the long-term and will support the growth and development of Devonport-Takapuna and the northern parts of the region.”

5. In addition, the crossing is mentioned as part of Outcome 7.2:

“Plan and construct an additional Waitematā Harbour crossing with particular emphasis on enhanced public transport capacity, including investigation of preferred future Rapid Transport Network (RTN) provision and the possibility of a rail connection.”

6. The Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Plan 2017 p.23 also notes on p.23 the board’s desire to implement the project:

“Our area is also going to benefit from significant regional transport projects such as SkyPath, SeaPath and an additional harbour crossing.”

7. Yet the project is consistently delayed and is yet to be developed. A new NZTA report also says we’re well behind with the planning, and that the Auckland Harbour Bridge will be at full capacity for all transport modes by 2030. However, a new Waitematā Harbour crossing will take at least 10 years to plan and another five to seven to build. Part of the issue is a lack of funding.
8. The NZ Super Fund had confirmed last year that it had submitted an unsolicited proposal to the Government offering to assess the viability of the Auckland Light Rail Project for commercial investment. It seems a logical step to also include the additional harbour crossing in the mix of infrastructure projects that the fund could consider.

9. The Super Fund also has some small passive shareholdings in three American companies - by virtue of their inclusion in global market indices - worth $1.3 million in total. Those companies are American Outdoor Brands, which owns Smith & Wesson; Sturm Ruger & Co; and Vista Outdoor. It would seem prudent to support the fund in its proposal to divest its interests in these types of companies.

10. The additional harbour crossing is an area that the funds could be reinvested. Of course, additional funds above the funds mentioned above, of $1.3 million, would be needed to ensure the additional harbour crossing project was able to be confirmed and committed to the required timetable.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Notice of Motion - Deputy Chairperson G Gillon - NZ Super Fund</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>NZ Super Fund - Gun investment newspaper article</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>NZ Super Fund - Statement on Auckland Light Rail Project</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Rhiannon Foulstone-Guinness - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notice of Motion

MOVED by Chairperson G Gillon, seconded by Member O'Connor:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) Write to the Guardians of the NZ Super Fund, recommending that the Fund divests any investments in any gun manufacturing or gun retailing businesses, and

b) confirm its support to the Waitemata Harbour crossing tunnel project, and

c) Write to the Guardians of the NZ Super Fund to request that they explore investing in the crossing project and in doing so assist in securing the timelines and viability of the crossing and even to bring it forward.

Signed

[Signature]

G Gillon
2 April 2019
Super Fund set to pull out of gun investments

23 Mar, 2019 5:00am

The New Zealand Superannuation Fund and KiwiSaver providers are reviewing their exposure to gun-related investments following the Government's ban on semi-automatic weapons.

A spokeswoman for the $41.2 billion Super Fund said it was reviewing its exclusion policy to ensure it was consistent with the Government’s gun control legislation.

“We are working as quickly as possible to make this happen and expect that our internal processes will be complete by the time the Government’s legislation is in place.”

Prime Minister Jacinda Ardern has said the law change will be in place by April 11.

The spokeswoman said the fund had some small passive shareholdings in three American companies – by virtue of their inclusion in global market indices – worth $1.3 million in total.

Those companies are American Outdoor Brands, which owns Smith & Wesson; Sturm Ruger & Co; and Vista Outdoor.

She said other companies which manufacture weapons may also be captured by the legislation and it was reviewing the sector with the help of global index provider MSCI.

The spokeswoman said it would publish the names of any companies it decided to exclude, and the reasons why, on its website.

Meanwhile, KiwiSaver providers have also been scrambling to check their exposure to the sector.

In 2016, providers across the board pulled out of controversial companies involved in making cluster bombs and anti-personnel mines, as well as nuclear weapons.

But research by KiwiSaver provider Simplicity has found five out of 21 providers have specific bans on investing in firearms manufacturing companies.

Those providers are Nikko, Juno, Amaranth and KiwiWealth and Simplicity.

Outside of the five, Booster, Quay Street and SuperLife offer specific ethical or responsible investment funds which screen out all armaments investments.

That does not mean the remaining providers are definitely invested in gun-related companies, but many are likely to have indirect investments through index funds in the same manner as the Super Fund.

A spokeswoman for ANZ said it had holdings in companies who were involved in the manufacture of defence componentry but the investment totalled less than 1 per cent of its funds under management.

"One is a company that manufactures military gun components and accounts for 0.0001 per cent of ANZ’s total funds under management. We are not invested in any civilian gun makers."

The spokeswoman said it would be reviewing its investments.

Booster chief executive David Beattie said none of its funds currently hold any direct investment in companies involved in either the manufacture or selling of military-style semi-automatic guns and assault rifles.

"We will continue to ban any direct investments in these companies."

Beattie said it would also be updating its responsible investment policy to specifically add this controversial activity to the exclusion list.

"As a result, we will be commencing discussions with the suppliers of the index funds used in our core KiwiSaver funds (e.g. Vanguard) to identify the extent to which any of those companies might be included in those indices and to determine the best course of action for their practical exclusion."

Sam Stubbs, managing director of Simplicity, urged other providers to get rid of all weapons investments quickly.

"The law now bans ownership of semi-automatic guns in NZ, but allows KiwiSaver managers to find the companies that make them."

"KiwiSaver managers should get rid of their investments in weapons quickly. It’s the right thing to do, and easily done."

Stubbs said Simplicity’s ban excluded gun manufacturers but not retailers which sell guns. Its funds invest in Walmart which sells firearms.

He said they had to draw the line somewhere and decided it was the gun-makers that needed to be excluded.

"It’s not the people who sell them that are the problem but the people who make them," he said.

Stubbs said he expected the bans by other funds would have a similar focus on gun manufacturers.
The Government's Statement on the Light Rail Project can be found here.

Given the commercial sensitivity of the process under consideration by the NZ Super Fund, details are not available at this time.

Currently, around NZ$300 million of the NZ Super Fund's assets is invested in infrastructure projects. It is around 5% invested in New Zealand.

The NZ Transport Agency is responsible for developing and operating the Auckland Light Rail Project. The NZ Super Fund has committed $250 million to the project, which is a potential partner to CDPQ Infra, a wholly owned subsidiary of CDPQ, a Canadian infrastructure and real estate manager.

The NZ Super Fund has also invested in other potential partners to CDPQ Infra, which operate in similar sectors.

The NZ Super Fund has a significant interest in the project and has committed to providing support to the project.

The NZ Super Fund continues to monitor the project and remains committed to providing support to the project.
Notice of Motion - Disposal recommendation report for 2 Forrest Hill Road  

File No.: CP2019/04970

Whakarāpopototanga matua  
Executive summary  
https://acintranet.aklc.govt.nz/EN/workingatcouncil/techandtools/infocouncil/Pages/ExecutiveSummary.aspx

1. Deputy Chairperson G Gillon has given notice of a motion that they wish to propose.
2. The notice, signed by Deputy Chairperson G Gillon and Chairperson G Wood as seconder, is appended as Attachment A.

Motion

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) rescind clause b) of resolution number DT/2016/122 passed at the 19 July 2016 meeting of the board, which reads as follows:

Disposal recommendation report – 2 Forrest Hill Road

Moved by Chairperson J Bergin, seconded by Member DP Hale:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

(b) endorse Panuku Development Auckland’s recommendation to the Finance and Performance Committee to dispose of 2 Forrest Hill Road, Forrest Hill, being an estate in fee simple compromising approximately 650m2 more or less being Section 1 SO Plan 484419 contained in computer freehold register 701352, subject to alternative open space acquisitions in this area being identified, noting that the area is not within an acceptable range for walking distance provision target for neighbourhood parks

And replace with:

b) confirms its support to retain the land at 2 Forrest Hill Road so it can be developed as a neighbourhood park in the Forrest Hill area.

c) requests that the land at 2 Forrest Hill Road be transferred to the service portfolio so that it can be included in the scope of the board’s Open Space Management Plan, which will be undertaken in the 2019/2020 financial year.

d) notes that the local board has provisionally allocated $60,000 from its locally driven initiatives operational budget towards the Open Space Management Plan, which will enable the land at 2 Forrest Hill Road to be reclassified as a reserve.

e) notes that no alteration or revocation has been suggested to clause a) of resolution number DT/2016/122
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Notice of Motion - Deputy Chairperson G Gillon - Disposal recommendation report for 2 Forrest Hill Road</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Rhiannon Foulstone-Guinness - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notice of Motion

MOVED by Chairperson G Gillon, seconded by Chair G Wood:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) rescind clauses a) and b) of resolution number DT/2016/122 passed at the 19 July 2016 meeting of the board, which read as follows:

Disposal recommendation report - 2 Forrest Hill Road

MOVED by Chairperson J Bergin, seconded by Member DP Hale:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

(b) endorse Panuku Development Auckland’s recommendation to the Finance and Performance Committee to dispose of 2 Forrest Hill Road, Forrest Hill, being an estate in fee simple comprising approximately 650m2 more or less being Section 1 SO Plan 484419 contained in computer freehold register 701352, Devonport-Takapuna Local Board 19 July 2016 Minutes Page 11 subject to alternative open space acquisitions in this area being identified, noting that the area is not within an acceptable range for walking distance provision target for neighbourhood parks.

And replace with:

a) confirm its support to the retain the land so that it can be developed as a neighbourhood park in the Forrest Hill area.

b) requests that the land at 2 Forrest Hill Road be transferred to the service portfolio so that it can be included in the scope of the local board’s Open Space Management Plan, which will be undertaken in the 2019/2020 financial year

c) notes that the local board has provisionally allocated $60,000 from its locally driven initiatives budget towards the Open Space Management Plan, which will enable the land at 2 Forrest Road to be reclassified as a reserve.

d) note that no alteration or revocation has been suggested to clauses a) of resolution number DT/2016/122

Signed

G Gillon
27 3 2017
Department of Conservation proposal to revoke Reserves Act 1977 delegations

File No.: CP2019/05228

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. This report provides the local board with an opportunity to formally resolve its feedback to the proposal by the Department of Conservation to revoke powers delegated to territorial authorities by the Minister of Conservation under the Reserves Act 1977.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The Department of Conservation has written to all territorial authorities (refer Attachment A) advising that due to a recent Court of Appeal decision (Opua Coastal Preservation Inc v Far North District Council) that the current Minister of Conservation, Hon Eugenie Sage, is considering revoking powers delegated to territorial authorities by the former Minister, Hon Dr Nick Smith in 2013 (refer Attachment B).

3. The reason provided for the majority of the proposed revocation is that under the current delegation, council makes its decision as the territorial authority and then reviews that decision under ministerial delegation. This is viewed as potentially putting council in a conflict of interest situation as it is effectively reviewing its own decision(s).

4. This proposal has been reviewed by staff and a short assessment presentation has been prepared (refer Attachment C). A briefing was provided for local board members on Monday 8 April 2019 on the proposal. A draft submission will be prepared for feedback and circulated based on feedback and input from council departments and local boards. This draft will be circulated to members of the Environment and Community Committee and local board members for review and comment on 15 April 2019. This draft submission was not available at time of agenda production and will be tabled at the board meeting. The preparation of the draft will be followed by two drop-in sessions for elected members to provide in-person feedback.

5. A final draft submission will be prepared for the Chairperson of the Environment and Community Committee approval prior to the due date of 26 April 2019. This draft response will need to be retrospectively adopted by the Environment and Community Committee on 14 May 2019.

6. The local board could resolve its feedback at its meeting on 16 April 2019; however, it may be preferable to delegate this task to a smaller sub-set of local board members, circulate the draft submission to all local board members for comment and then retrospectively adopt the submission at the local board’s May 2019 meeting.

7. Whichever approach the local board chooses to take, its feedback must be prepared by close of business on 18 April 2019. This will allow the feedback to inform Auckland Council’s submission and to be attached to the Auckland Council submission, which will be lodged on behalf of the Environment and Community Committee.
Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) consider providing feedback on the Department of Conservation proposal to revoke current ministerial delegations to Auckland Council under the Reserves Act 1977, noting that feedback is required by the close of business on 18 April 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Letter and attachment from Department of Conservation to Chief Executive’s territorial authorities</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Reserves Act powers delegated to Auckland Council</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Department of Conservation proposal to revoke Reserves Act delegations presentation to Elected Members</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Andy Roche - Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ref: DOC 5730277

14 March 2019

Attn: Chief Executive
All Territorial Authorities

Tēnā koe

Subject: The revocation of certain delegations to Territorial Authorities under the Reserves Act 1977

In June 2013, the Minister of Conservation delegated certain powers under the Reserves Act 1977 (the 2013 delegations) to Territorial Authorities. Over the past year or so there have been instances where Territorial Authorities have relied on the delegations to exercise the prior consent role of the Minister in circumstances where they have also made the initial decision to grant the instrument or activity applied for.

In a recent Court of Appeal decision, (Opua Coastal Preservation Inc v Far North District Council) the Court considered a delegation of the Minister’s prior consent role under s 48 of the Reserves Act 1977 to be “highly unusual”. The Court commented that it could be argued that it replaced a two-step process involving two separate decision makers (the Council and the Minister) with a single-step process and a single decision maker. The Court noted that the effect of the delegation was that the Council made both decisions contemplated by s 48(1)(f) of the Reserves Act and observed that “[I]t might be thought that in these circumstances any difference of view between the two decision makers is unlikely”. The Court did not rule on the legality of the delegation because the Appellant had not pursued the matter. Nevertheless, it seems that had the lawfulness of the delegation been in issue the Court would have ruled it to be unlawful.

In light of the above, we have undertaken a review of the 2013 delegations was undertaken, it would appear some are potentially unlawful and would put Councils in a position of conflict of interest, for example;

a) Those where a Council makes its own decision and then acts under delegation to exercise the prior consent role of the Minister;

b) Those where the Minister’s power to carry out certain actions has been delegated to Councils, including a requirement for the Minister to consult with a Council before exercising the power. In this situation, a Council would end up consulting with itself.

---


Department of Conservation Te Papa Atawhai
Whare Kaupapa Atawhai / Conservation House
PO Box 10430, Wellington 6143,
www.doc.govt.nz
In view of the above, the Minister of Conservation is considering a proposal whether to
revoke certain delegations and has requested that the Department seek your comments
before the Minister makes a decision. Attachment 1 to this letter sets out the delegations
proposed to be revoked and contains a column for you to insert your comments/views.

We also take this opportunity to invite you to identify any new delegation proposals that
you believe would improve efficiencies for Councils and that you would like the Minister
to consider. We ask that you use Attachment 2 for this purpose.

A table of the sections, the power delegated and the reasoning for the revocation is
attached, along with a table for any new items you may want considered.

Please forward your responses no later than 26 April 2019 to Sheryll Johnson,
sjohnson@doc.govt.nz. All comments will be collated and forwarded to the Minister for a
final decision.

Nāku nō, nā

Marie Long
Director, Planning, Permissions and Land
## Attachment 1 – Proposed Delegations for Revocation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section Heading</th>
<th>Power Delegated</th>
<th>Reason</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 14</td>
<td>Section 14(4)</td>
<td>The Council would be double dipping - i.e. making a resolution and then considering it again in the shoes of the Minister.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local authority may declare land vested in it to be a reserve for certain purposes</td>
<td>Minister must consider resolution and cause it to be gazetted or refuse to do so.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 15</td>
<td>Section 15(1)</td>
<td>The delegation enables the Council to control the outcome.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minister may authorise exchange of reserves for other land</td>
<td>Minister may authorise exchange provided that Minister not exercise power in respect of a reserve vested in an administering body except pursuant to a resolution of that body requesting exchange.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 15(3)</td>
<td>This delegation is not necessary as s15(3) already authorises the administering body to do those things.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Minister or the administering body, as the case may require, may do all things necessary to effect any exchange, including the payment of money.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 24</td>
<td>Section 24(1)</td>
<td>The delegation enables the local authority to make the resolution seeking the changes. It also enables it to exercise the Minister’s powers to agree to the changes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change of classification or purpose or revocation of reserve</td>
<td>If Minister considers the change of classification or purpose advisable or if the local authority notifies Commissioner that pursuant to a resolution of the local authority of proposed changes, Minister may make changes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 24(2)(e)</td>
<td>The delegation to a Council is inappropriate. It would be exercising the Minister’s powers to consider objections made to the administering body’s own resolution.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Before classification or purpose is changed or reservation revoked, the Minister must consider proposal and, in the case of objections made to an administering body, the administering body’s resolution.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 41</td>
<td>Section 41(1)</td>
<td>The delegation seems inappropriate. The administering body ends up preparing the plan and approving it. The intention is that there be a separation of powers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Plans</td>
<td>Administering body must prepare and submit to Minister a management plan for approval.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 42</td>
<td>Section 42(1)</td>
<td>As noted below it would not be appropriate to delegate to administering bodies the Minister’s power under s 48A(3) to impose conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preservation of trees and bush</td>
<td>The destruction of trees and bush on any historic, scenic, nature or scientific reserve may not occur without a permit granted under s 48A or with the express consent of the Minister.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 45</td>
<td>Erection of shelters, cabins and lodges</td>
<td>The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 48</td>
<td>Grants of rights of way and other easements</td>
<td>The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 48A</td>
<td>Use of reserve for communication station</td>
<td>The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body can give itself consent by exercising the delegation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 51</td>
<td>Introduction of flora and fauna</td>
<td>The delegation is inappropriate. In exercising the power of the Minister, the administering body is able to act in its own interests.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 53</td>
<td>Powers (other than leasing) in respect of recreation reserves</td>
<td>The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body makes the initial decision on closure and can then increase the period by exercising the Minister’s powers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 54</td>
<td>Leasing powers in respect of recreation reserves (except farming, grazing, or afforestation leases)</td>
<td>The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body makes an initial decision to lease and then exercises the Minister’s powers to grant prior consent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 55</td>
<td>Powers (other than leasing) in respect of reserves</td>
<td>The delegation is inappropriate. The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
with the prior consent of the Minister, enclose open parts of the reserve.

Section 55(2)(d)
The administering body of a scenic reserve may, with the prior consent of the Minister, set apart areas for gardens, baths, picnic grounds etc for the public.

Section 55(2)(g)
The administering body of the scenic reserve may, with the prior consent of the Minister, do such things as it considers necessary, including the erection of buildings and structures for public use to obtain the enjoyment of the seas, lakes, rivers or streams.

Section 55(2)(g)
The administering body of a scenic reserve may, with the prior consent of the Minister, set apart and use part of the reserves as sites for residences etc for the proper and beneficial management and administration of the reserve.

the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The delegation is inappropriate
The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The delegation is inappropriate
The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The delegation is inappropriate
The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The delegation is inappropriate
The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

Section 56
Leasing powers in respect of scenic reserves

Section 56(1)
With prior consent of the Minister, the administering body may grant leases or licences.

Section 56(2)
Before granting a lease, the administering body must give public notice.

The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

This delegation is not necessary

Section 58
Powers in respect of historic reserves

Section 58A
Leasing powers in respect of historic reserves

The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision

The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 59A</th>
<th>Granting of concessions on reserves administered by Crown</th>
<th>Section 59A(1) The administering body may grant concessions</th>
<th>This seems inappropriate. If administering bodies of vested reserves need the prior consent to Minister to grant leases and licences, why should administering bodies of controlled and managed reserves be able to grant concessions?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 67</td>
<td>Leasing</td>
<td>Section 67(1)(b) With prior consent of the Minister, the administering body may lease a recreation reserve set apart for racecourse purposes to a racing club</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 72</td>
<td>Farming by another person or body</td>
<td>Section 72(1) Where a recreation reserve or local purpose reserve is not required for purposes of classification the administering body may enter into an agreement or lease with the Minister to provide for a third party to carry out farming</td>
<td>The delegation is inappropriate as the administering body would end up entering into an agreement with itself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 73</td>
<td>Leasing of recreation reserves for purposes of farming, grazing, afforestation or other purposes</td>
<td>Section 73(1) Where recreation reserve not currently required for purposes of its classification, the administering body may with the prior consent of the Minister lease vested in the administering body, grant a lease, otherwise only Minister can grant leases</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 73(2) Likewise, for afforestation</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 73(3) Leases of recreation reserves where inexpedient or inadvisable to revoke reservation of recreation reserve</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 73(5) Prior consent of Minister before any member of administering body becomes the lessee of land under control of administering body</td>
<td>Delegation is inappropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 73(6) Any lease under s 73 may with approval of administering body be surrendered</td>
<td>Delegation is unnecessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 74 Licences to occupy reserves temporarily</td>
<td>Section 74(1)(b)(i) Licences may be granted in the case of any reserve except a nature reserve by the Commissioner</td>
<td>This delegation is misconceived. This power relates to Crown vested reserves managed by the Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 75 Afforestation by administering body</td>
<td>Section 75(1) With prior consent of the Minister an administering body of a recreation reserve may afforest it.</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 75(2) Minister may refuse to give consent</td>
<td>Section 75(2) Minister may refuse to give consent</td>
<td>The administering body makes both the initial decision and the Minister’s decision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 16 Classification or reserves</td>
<td>Section 16(1) Minister must by GN classify reserves according to their primary purpose provided that where reserves are controlled or managed by a Council the Minister must not classify without consulting it</td>
<td>The delegation effectively means the Council consults with itself.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 16(4) Before classifying a reserve, the Minister must give public notice</td>
<td>Section 16(4) Before classifying a reserve, the Minister must give public notice</td>
<td>If the previous delegation is revoked this will need to be revoked as well</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 18 Historic reserves</td>
<td>Section 18(2)(c) Except where the Minister otherwise determines, the indigenous flora and fauna and natural environment of an historic reserve shall as far as possible be preserved</td>
<td>The Minister may wish to maintain control of these decisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 19 Scenic reserves</td>
<td>Section 19(2)(a) Except where the Minister otherwise determines, the indigenous flora and fauna and natural environment of a scenic reserve classified for its scenic values shall as far as possible be preserved and exotic fauna and flora shall be eradicated</td>
<td>The Minister may wish to maintain control of these decisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 19(3)(a) Except where the Minister otherwise determines, the flora and fauna, ecological associations and natural environment and beauty of a scenic reserve classified for the purpose of providing suitable areas to develop for purposes of generating scenic beauty or interest, shall as far as possible be preserved</td>
<td>Section 19(3)(a) Except where the Minister otherwise determines, the flora and fauna, ecological associations and natural environment and beauty of a scenic reserve classified for the purpose of providing suitable areas to develop for purposes of generating scenic beauty or interest, shall as far as possible be preserved</td>
<td>The Minister may wish to maintain control of these decisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Note</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 24 | Change of classification or purpose of a reserve | Section 24(3) 
No change of classification or purpose of a scenic, nature or scientific reserve to a recreation, historic, government purpose or local purpose should be made except where the Minister considers the purpose etc no longer appropriate because of destruction of bush or natural features. 
Section 24(5) 
Minister may change the classification or purpose or revoke the reservation of an historic reserve by reason of destruction of historic features. | The Minister may wish to maintain control of these decisions given the importance of the type of reserve. 
The Minister may wish to maintain control of these decisions given the relative importance of historic reserves. |
| 42 | Preservation of trees and bush | Section 42(1) 
Minister must consent to cutting or destruction of bush on any historic, scenic, nature or scientific reserve except in accordance with a permit under s 48A or with the express consent of the Minister and subject to any terms and conditions the Minister chooses to impose. | The section 48A permit issue has been dealt with in the table above. 
The Minister may wish to maintain control over the circumstances of providing express consent to destroying or cutting down bush. |
| 50 | Taking or killing of fauna | Section 50(1) 
The Minister in the case of a scenic, historic, nature or scientific reserve and the administering body of any recreation, government purpose or local purpose reserve may grant any qualified person authorisation to take and kill any specified type of fauna and authorise the use of firearms etc. | The Minister may wish to maintain control over authorisations on the killing etc of fauna on scenic, historic, nature and scientific reserves. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachment 2 – Proposals to amend/expand delegations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section Heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Delegated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

RESERVES ACT 1977

INSTRUMENT OF DELEGATION FOR TERRITORIAL AUTHORITIES

1. PURSUANT to section 10 of the Reserves Act 1977 I, NICK SMITH Minister of Conservation, DELEGATE to all territorial authorities (as defined in this Instrument of Delegation) such of my powers, functions and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 as are set out in the following Schedule subject to the Limitation of Powers in the Schedule and to the conditions in paragraph 2 of this Instrument.

2. The delegations in this Instrument apply only where the territorial authority is the administering body of the relevant reserve (i.e. affected by the decision to be made) by virtue of a vesting or an appointment to control and manage.

3. This Instrument replaces the previous Instrument of Delegation dated 10 March 2004, which is hereby revoked.

Definitions:

“Administering body” – means an administering body under the Reserves Act 1977.

“Territorial authority” – means a local authority and a unitary authority as defined in section 5 Local Government Act 2002.

“Vested reserve” – means a reserve vested in a territorial authority (not in the Crown).

SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6(3)</td>
<td>Revokes a Gazette notice and issue a fresh notice or amend the original notice</td>
<td>Only applies to notices in the Gazette given by the territorial authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14(4)</td>
<td>Gazette resolution to declare vested land to be reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: it is, therefore, no longer necessary to consult the Commissioner in terms of sec 14(3) of the Act.

282
### Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15(1)</td>
<td>Authorise or decline to authorise, by Gazette notice, the exchange of land in any reserve or any part(a) of a reserve for any other land to be held for purposes of that reserve.</td>
<td>Only to be exercised where the territorial authority did not derive title from the Crown, or title would be deemed not to be derived from the Crown if the reserve was going through a revocation process (s.25). The territorial authority must consult with the Crown before making a decision under s.15(1) if the land it proposes to grant in exchange was purchased with funds provided either wholly or partly by the Crown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15(2)</td>
<td>To do all things necessary to effect any exchange authorised by the local authority under Section 15(1) of the Act, or by the Crown in the case of vested reserves derived from the Crown, including the payment or receipt of any money by way of equality of exchange in the case of non-Crown derived reserves.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(1)</td>
<td>Classify, by Gazette notice, according to their principal or primary purpose all reserves. [Note this delegation does not affect sections 16(2) and 16(2A) Reserves Act]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(4)</td>
<td>To advertise the intention to classify a reserve in accordance with s16(1).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18(2)(c)</td>
<td>Determine in which cases exceptions can be made to the preservation of flora and fauna and the natural environment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19(2)(a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19(3)(a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24(1)</td>
<td>Change the classification or purpose of a reserve by notice in the Gazette.</td>
<td>Does not apply to the revocation of reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24(2)(e)</td>
<td>To consider all objections received to a proposed change of classification or purpose.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24(2)</td>
<td>To form an opinion that the change of classification or purpose of a scenic, nature or scientific reserve is justified.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24(5)</td>
<td>To form an opinion that the change in the classification of a historic reserve is justified.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25(1)</td>
<td>Upon revocation of the reservation of any public reserve (or part of one) pursuant to section 24 Reserves Act, dispose of that land in such manner and for such purpose as the Minister specifies.</td>
<td>The delegation only applies where the title to the reserve was not derived from the Crown, or is deemed not to be derived from the Crown in terms of s.25(4) or (5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Note this is intended to allow Territorial Authorities to decide how and for what purpose the land may be disposed of].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41(1)</td>
<td>To approve reserve management plans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42(2)</td>
<td>Give or decline to give express written consent to the cutting or destruction of trees and bush on any historic, scenic, nature, or scientific reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Determine terms and conditions subject to which written consent is given.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44(1)</td>
<td>To consent to the use of a reserve for temporary or permanent personal accommodation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44(2)</td>
<td>To consent to any vehicle caravan, tent or removable structure remaining on a reserve during the period 1 November to 31 March.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Give or decline to give prior approval to administering body to erect, or authorise any voluntary organisation or educational institution to erect shelters, huts, cabins, lodges etc., on any recreation or scenic reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECTION</td>
<td>SUMMARY OF POWERS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48(1)</td>
<td>Consent or refuse consent to administering body granting rights of way and other easements over any part of a vested reserve for any of the purposes specified in section 48(1). Imposing such conditions as it thinks fit in giving the consent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48A(1)</td>
<td>Consent or refuse consent to administering body granting a licence over a vested reserve to any person or department of State -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) To erect, maintain and use buildings, dwellings, masts and other structures, and plant and machinery; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) To construct, maintain, and use tracks and engage in other works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- for any of the purposes specified in section 48A(1).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48A(2)</td>
<td>Approve terms and conditions determined by the administering body.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Grant or decline to grant in writing any qualified person a right to take specified specimens of flora or fauna or rock mineral or soil from a reserve for scientific or educational purposes. Form opinion as to whether qualified person has the necessary credentials. Imposing conditions on the grant in writing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50(1)</td>
<td>Authorise or decline to authorise any person to take and kill any specified kind of fauna that may be found in any scenic, historic, nature or scientific reserve. Authorise or decline to authorise the use of firearms, traps, nets or other like objects within reserve for the foregoing purposes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With regard to fauna, the delegation is for exotic fauna which are not protected under the Wildlife Act 1953.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The delegation is for non-protected exotic fauna only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attachment B

Item 14
Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51(2)</td>
<td>Authorise or decline to authorise in writing an administering body to introduce indigenous flora or fauna or exotic flora into any scenic reserve for any of the purposes referred to in section 51(1).</td>
<td>Imose conditions on the giving of the authorisation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52(1)</td>
<td>Declare by Gazette notice that any 2 or more reserves, or parts of 2 or more reserves, or parts of one or more reserves and the whole of one or more other reserves, are to be united to form one reserve.</td>
<td>All affected reserves or parts of reserves must have the same administering body and must all either be vested in that body or all held under an appointment to control and manage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 (1)(d)</td>
<td>To consent to an increase in the number days the public shall not be entitled to have admission to a reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 (1)(e)</td>
<td>To approve the fixing of charges generally or with respect to any specified occasion or event.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54(1)</td>
<td>Give or decline to give prior consent to an administering body, in the case of a recreation reserve vested in it, to grant leases for any of the purposes specified in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and to grant a lease or licence for any of the purposes specified in paragraph (d) and to exercise all powers of the Minister referred to in the First Schedule that pertain to leases under s 54(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

**SECTION** SUMMARY OF POWERS

Give or decline prior consent to administering body permitting, in a lease, the erection of buildings and structures for sports, games or public recreation not directly associated with outdoor recreation.

Consent or decline consent to variations or amendments to leases and consent to the carrying out of any other necessary actions arising out of the leases consistent with the First Schedule, Reserves Act.

56(6)(5)(6), (6)(f) and (6)(g) In the case of a scenic reserve to give or decline to give consent to:

- the enclosure and grazing or grazing of open parts of the reserve;
- the setting apart of areas for other purposes;
- the erection of buildings and other structures and amenities;
- such things considered necessary for the public to obtain the benefit of the reserve;
- the setting apart of sites for residences and other buildings and structures necessary for the management of the reserve.

**LIMITATION OF POWERS**

Must be satisfied that the facilities, amenities, buildings or structures are necessary and cannot readily be provided outside or in close proximity to the reserve.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56(1)</td>
<td>Give or decline prior consent to administering body, in the case of a scenic reserve vested in it, to grant leases or licences for the purposes set out in s.56(1) and to exercise all powers of the Minister referred to in the First Schedule that pertain to leases under s.58(3)(a) and (b). Consent or decline consent to variations or amendments to leases and licences, and consent to the carrying out of any other necessary actions arising out of the leases and licences consistent with the First Schedule, Reserves Act.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56(2)</td>
<td>Give public notice in accordance with section 119 of the Reserves Act and give full consideration in accordance with section 120 to all objections and submissions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58(b)</td>
<td>Set apart and use part of a reserve as a site for residences and other buildings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58A(1)</td>
<td>Give or decline prior consent to administering body, in the case of an historic reserve vested in it, to grant leases or licences for any of the purposes specified in that subsection. Consent or decline consent to variations or amendments to leases and licences and consent to the carrying out of any other necessary actions arising out of the leases and licences, consistent with the First Schedule, Reserves Act.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58A(2)</td>
<td>In accordance with Part III B Conservation Act 1987, grant or refuse a concession in respect of any reserve controlled or managed by an administering body under s.26 Reserves Act so that the administering body may apply Part III B as if references in that Part to a conservation area were references to such a reserve and references to the Minister of Conservation and to the Director-General of Conservation are references to an administering body.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67(1)(b)</td>
<td>Consent or decline consent to lease of recreation reserve set apart for race course purposes, to a racing club.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72(1)</td>
<td>To enter into and agree the terms of a lease or other agreement for the farming of a recreation or local purpose reserve.</td>
<td>Note sec 72(3) applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73(1)</td>
<td>Consent or decline prior consent to an administering body granting a lease of recreation reserve in the circumstances specified in s.73(1), where the reserve is vested in the administering body, and consent or decline prior consent to an administering body granting a lease in the circumstances specified in section 73(1) in all other cases. Exercise all powers of the Minister referred to in the First Schedule that pertain to leases under s.73(1).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72(2)</td>
<td>Consent or decline prior consent to an administering body granting a lease of recreation reserve for afforestation where the reserve is vested in the administering body, and consent or decline prior consent to an administering body granting a lease of recreation reserve for afforestation purposes in all other cases.</td>
<td>Exercise all powers of the Minister referred to in the First Schedule that pertain to leases under s.72(2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73(3)</td>
<td>Form opinion as to whether recreation reserve is not likely to be used for purposes of a recreation reserve. Consent or decline consent to administering body granting leases of whole or part of reserve vested in administering body. Grant or decline to grant leases of whole or part of a reserve held under an appointment to control and manage. Exercise all powers of the Minister referred to in the First Schedule that pertain to leases under s.73(3).</td>
<td>Consent or decline consent to administering body granting leases of whole or part of reserve vested in administering body. Grant or decline to grant leases of whole or part of a reserve held under an appointment to control and manage. Exercise all powers of the Minister referred to in the First Schedule that pertain to leases under s.73(3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73(5)</td>
<td>Consent or decline consent in writing to a member of an administering body becoming the lessee of any land under the control of that body.</td>
<td>Consent or decline consent to surrender of lease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73(6)</td>
<td>Consent or decline consent to surrender of lease.</td>
<td>Only exercisable where the original approval for the lease was given by the territorial authority under this delegation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74(1)(b)(i)</td>
<td>Consent or decline consent to granting of licence to occupy a historic, scenic or scientific reserve.</td>
<td>Note: The provisions of Part IIIB Conservation Act apply (s.73(3A)(b)) Note: s.73(3A) (a) applies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

290
Are you making a decision on a local board matter? Check the current versions of the local board delegations and local board protocols to make sure you have authority to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF POWERS</th>
<th>LIMITATION OF POWERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75(1)</td>
<td>Consent or decline to consent to the afforestation of a recreation or local purpose reserve.</td>
<td>Only exercisable in respect of matters delegated under this Instrument of Delegation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Where under the provisions of the Reserves Act consent or approval is required, give consent or approval subject to such conditions as are thought fit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SIGNED at Wellington this [Signature]
10th day of [Month], 2019

by NICK SMITH
Minister of Conservation
DOC proposal to revoke Reserves Act delegations

Kim Bellingham, Legal Services
Purpose

• To brief elected members on DOC proposal to revoke most Ministerial delegations to local authorities under the Reserves Act
  – In order to obtain feedback for 26 April deadline, pending confirmation from DOC of an extension to 17 May
  – Draft submission circulated 15 April
  – Feedback required from you by 18 April
The DOC proposal

- Letter to all local authorities proposing to revoke 44 of the 50 Reserves Act delegated Ministerial powers and seeking comment
  - Reasoning less than clear
  - Letter refers to comments on the delegations made by Court of Appeal in its July 2018 decision Opua Coastal Preservation Inc v Far North District Council, recently appealed to the Supreme Court
  - DOC view on lawfulness inferred from Opua
  - Different reasoning in table, eg re management planning; desire to retain control of decisions on “important” types of reserves
Context

- Reserves Act s 10 provides for delegation of Ministerial powers to local authorities
- Current delegations to local authorities since 2013
  - To better enable local authorities to make decisions affecting reserves: “conservation with communities”
- Delegations primarily exercised by Governing Body, sub-delegated to staff
- Many reserve decisions require both administering body (ie local board) decision and Ministerial decision
- Approx 80% reserves owned by Auckland Council
- Approx 20% Crown reserves administered by council
Key decisions proposed to be revoked:

- Classification (e.g., recreation, scenic, historic, local purpose)
- Reclassification
- Exchanges
- Management plans
- Easements
- Leases and licences
- Concessions for Crown-owned reserves administered by council
- Vegetation/flora and fauna decisions
Implications

• Impact on local governance of local reserves
  – Reserve decisions currently made within the Auckland Council dual governance structure would need to be approved by DOC officers in Hamilton or Wellington
  – Cuts across intent of better enabling local authorities to make decisions affecting local reserves
  – Implications for local park management planning (omnibus plan) process underway
Implications contd.

- Treaty breach re settlement commitments
  - Eg Tūpuna Maunga Authority
- Delay
  - Based on evidence of current timing of DOC (eg 1 year not unusual)
  - Based on volume of decisions
- Cost
  - DOC cost-recovers (based on recent examples could be $2000-$3000 per decision)
Next steps

- Draft submission circulated 15 April for elected member feedback by 18 April
- Feedback incorporated into Auckland Council submission to DOC for 26 April deadline
- Retrospective approval by Environment and Community Committee 14 May
- Participation in LGNZ-led submission
- Consideration of options, should the proposal to revoke the delegations proceed
Auckland Transport monthly update - April 2019

File No.: CP2019/02231

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To receive the April 2019 Auckland Transport monthly update.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Transport April 2019 monthly update report and thank Marilyn Nicholls for her presentation and attendance

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Auckland Transport April 2019 Report</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Rhiannon Foulstone-Guinness - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Transport April 2019, update to the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board

File No.: <<leave blank – InfoCouncil will insert this when the report is saved in HPRM>>

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update to the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board on transport related matters in their area.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report updates the local board on activities and issues in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area, which have been raised by members and responded to in March 2019.
3. It provides information on the public consultations, which closed in March 2019, undertaken by Auckland Transport in the local board area and summarises the February 2019 decisions of Auckland Transport’s Traffic Control Committee.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:
   a) receive the Auckland Transport April 2019 update to the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board.

Horopaki
Context
4. This report addresses transport related matters in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area.
5. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways and reports on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in the Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
Local board transport capital fund
6. The Devonport-Takapuna Local Board have fully allocated their local board transport capital funds.
Response to local board resolution

7. At the February 2019 Local Board meeting it was resolved (DT/2019/12):
   b) notes with concern the inconsistent low penalties for driving offences, with great potential for causing death or serious injury, of failing to stop at a red traffic light and driving at a speed in excess of the speed limit where the offence is detected by either a fixed or mobile camera device.
   c) urges Auckland Transport to make strong representations to the appropriate authorities to ensure our infringement penalties, for driving offences, are more reflective of the seriousness of offences that are attributable to causing death and serious injury. (especially infringements for driving in excess of the speed limit, failing to stop at red traffic lights and failing to wear a seat belt).
   d) requests that Auckland Transport investigate and consider overseas and Australian examples of good practice in measures and equipment to improve the reaction time of drivers of vehicles when traffic lights turn green.

8. In response to the local boards resolution regarding infringements penalties, red light running and Australian best practice Auckland Transport advise that it does not enforce on driving offences, failing to stop at red light and excess speeding. This is in the jurisdiction of the NZ Police, as the only driving offences that AT enforce are on special vehicle lanes.

Ngā whakaawae me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

9. The impact of information (or decisions) in this report are confined to Auckland Transport and do not impact on other parts of the Auckland Council group.

Ngā whakaawae ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

10. The proposed decision of receiving the Auckland Transport monthly report has no local, sub-regional or regional impacts.

11. The table below summarises issues raised by Devonport-Takapuna Local Board members and responded to in March 2019:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue Name</th>
<th>Details Raised by Board Member</th>
<th>Response Provided</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Intersection of High Street and Hastings | A resident requested the installation of NSAAT lines as commuters were parking too close to the intersection. | 1 March 2019. CAS-974958. Several factors are carefully considered when assessing a parking restriction, including road width and topography, traffic flow, residents off street parking and availability of neighbouring on street parking spaces, visibility concerns, other safety concerns and crash statistics.

   It is important Auckland Transport undertakes this type of assessment so parking restrictions are only implemented where a significant safety or accessibility issue has been identified and in streets that are classified as narrow roads.

   Two site visits were undertaken during the day on weekdays, during which no vehicles were observed parking too close to the intersections. AT also reviewed the crash history for these intersections and did not find any reported crashes in the past five years (2014 - 2018). This suggests that there are no significant safety concerns at this location,
and the extent of the existing parking restrictions are adequate at the intersection.

With regard to cyclist safety and the stop line at the intersection of High Street and Callope Road, Devonport, AT understands that the current location is not optimal in relation to the off-road cycleway. There is a white stop line painted on the cycleway prior to the intersection, which means that cyclists should give way to vehicles on High Street and only proceed when it is safe to do so. AT’s investigation concluded that moving the stop line backwards would create visibility issues for vehicles on High Street. Therefore, AT will not be making any changes to this area at this stage. However AT will continue to monitor the intersections, and if it is observed that vehicles are parking continuously too close to the intersection, options will be investigated to address it. AT has notified the parking enforcement team to monitor the area for any trucks or other vehicles parking illegally.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>Public Transport from Six60 Concert</th>
<th>A resident wrote to the local board chair about the lack of public transport for the huge crowd and long wait times after the concert.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Concerts present significant operational challenges for AT, as it is required to move 50,000 people at one time from the venue. As per the service offered for this event across the rest of the region, AT enabled a direct service from the venue to the CBD to link with the various existing services to get home from the city centre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In this case AT had 8x additional buses load and clear from the NX2 stop on Wellesley St as the closest NX stop to the service from the venue, and that crowds were cleared as quickly as was possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consultations

12. The table below summarises the consultations in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area which closed in March 2019:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consultations - Auckland Transport is required to consult on traffic control matters.</th>
<th>The preliminary documents were provided to the Local Board for comment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consultation - Bus Tracking at locations: Intersection of Bayswater Ave/Sir Peter Blake parade Intersection of Creamer Ave/Eversleigh Road Intersection of Tainui Road and Cheltenham Road.</td>
<td>4 March 2019. This was forwarded to local board members for comment. Two members responded suggesting marking was not necessary at Bayswater Ave/Sir Peter Blake Parade. Members indicated support for the Creamer Ave/Eversleigh proposal, and that markings were not necessary at Tainui Road/Cheltenham Road.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Traffic control committee (TCC) report items February 2019

13. The table below summarises the carried decisions of the traffic control committee in February 2019 that were within the Devonport Takapuna Local Board area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agenda Item</th>
<th>Street Name</th>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Type of Report</th>
<th>Resolution ID</th>
<th>Nature Of Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>The Strand, The Promenade</td>
<td>Takapuna</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event)</td>
<td>SE001337</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Brook Street, Thornton Road</td>
<td>Milford</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>15560</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Berm Parking Prohibition, Angle Parking, P120 Parking, P13 Parking, Stop Control, Give-Way Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Rangatira Avenue, Lake View Road, Kowhai Street, Lake Pupuke Drive, Ngaio Street</td>
<td>Milford</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>15561</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Angle Parking, P120 Parking, Removal of P120 Parking, Removal Of P60 Parking, Mobility Parking, Give-Way Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Northcote Road, Shea Terrace, Mary Poynton Crescent</td>
<td>Milford</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>15559</td>
<td>Paid Parking Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Dodson Avenue, Kitchener Road</td>
<td>Milford</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event)</td>
<td>SE001333</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Cheltenham Road</td>
<td>Devonport</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event)</td>
<td>SE001329</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking restrictions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

14. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

15. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

16. Auckland Transport will put risk management strategies in place on a project by project basis.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

17. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board next month.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
18. There are no attachment for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Marilyn Nicholls, Elected Member Relationship Manager, Auckland Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon, Manager Elected Member Relationship Unit, Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Local board decisions and input into the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To approve local financial matters for the local board agreement 2019/2020, which need to be considered by the Governing Body in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 process.

2. To seek feedback on regional topics in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

3. Auckland Council’s Annual Budget contains 21 local board agreements which are the responsibility of local boards. These agreements set out local funding priorities, budgets, levels of service and performance measures. This report seeks decisions on local financial matters for the local board agreement, including:
   - any new/amended business improvement district (BID) targeted rates
   - any new/amended local targeted rate proposals
   - proposed locally driven initiative (LDI) capital projects outside local boards’ decision-making responsibility
   - release of local board specific reserve funds
   - any advocacy initiatives (to be included in the appendix).

4. Auckland Council consulted with the public from 17 February to 17 March 2019 to seek community views on the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028, and local board priorities to be included in the local board agreements. This report seeks local board views on both of these plans:
   - regional annual budget topics: including changes to rates and fees, the draft Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority – Operational Plan 2019/2020, and other budget information
   - the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers.

5. Auckland Council also consulted on the Our Water Future discussion document. A draft strategy from the Our Water Future discussion document will be developed. Local boards will have the opportunity to provide input into this in early 2020.

6. Local board views on these regional plans will be considered by the Governing Body (or relevant committee) before making final decisions on the plans.
Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:


b) approve its advocacy initiatives for inclusion (as an appendix) to its 2019/2020 Local Board Agreement.

c) receive consultation feedback on regional proposals in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers from people or organisations based in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area.

d) provide feedback on the Annual Budget 2019/2020.

e) provide feedback on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028.

Horopaki

Context

7. Local board agreements form part of the Auckland Council’s annual budget and set out local funding priorities, budgets, levels of service and performance measures. This report details local board decisions and recommendations that need to be made in April/early-May to allow them to be considered by the Governing Body in the annual budget process.

8. Local boards also advocate to the Governing Body for funding for projects that cannot be accommodated within their local budgets. These advocacy initiatives are attached as an appendix to the local board agreement.

9. Local boards are responsible for providing local input into regional strategies, policies and plans. Local board plans reflect community priorities and preferences and are key documents that guide both the development of local board agreements and input into regional plans.

10. Auckland Council publicly consulted on the following two plans from 17 February to 17 March 2019:

- annual budget (which includes both regional issues and local board key priorities)
- the proposed amendment to the 10-year budget.

11. Across the region, 2278 people attended 65 engagement events. Feedback was received through written, event and social media channels.

12. Consultation feedback on the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board priorities for 2019/2020 and on regional proposals in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year budget regarding property transfers from people or organisations based in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area are set out in Attachment A. The feedback on local board priorities will be considered by the local board before they agree their local board agreement in early June 2019.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Local financial matters for the local board agreement
13. This report allows the local board to agree its input and recommend other local financial matters to the Governing Body in early May 2019. This is to allow time for the Governing Body to consider these items in the annual budget process (decisions made in June 2019).

Local targeted rate and business improvement district (BID) targeted rate proposals
14. Local boards are required to endorse any new locally targeted rate proposals or BID targeted rate proposals in their local board area (noting that any new local targeted rates and/or BIDs must have been consulted on before they can be implemented).

Funding for locally driven initiatives (LDI)
15. Local boards are allocated funding annually to spend on local projects or programmes that are important to their communities. This funding is for ‘locally driven initiatives’ or LDI. Local boards can approve LDI capital projects up to $1 million; projects over that amount need approval from the Governing Body.

16. Local boards can recommend to the Governing Body to convert LDI operational funding to capital expenditure for 2019/2020 if there is a specific need to do so, or Governing Body approval may be needed for the release of local board specific reserve funds, which are funds being held by the council for a specific purpose.

17. Local boards can defer LDI projects where there was an agreed scope and cost, but the project/s have not been delivered.

Local board advocacy
18. Local boards are requested to approve any advocacy initiatives for consideration by the Governing Body and inclusion (as an appendix) to the 2019/2020 Local Board Agreement, noting that in this triennium, a longer-term approach has been taken to progress initiatives that are unable to be funded by local board budgets. The approach used the annual budget, 10-year budget and local board plan processes to progress and advise on a narrower range of local board initiatives in a more comprehensive way.

19. As part of the 10-year Budget 2018-2028, additional funding was provided to progress the priority advocacy initiative of each local board (the one local initiative (OLI)). All OLIs are progressing with funding either allocated or earmarked in the 10-year budget.

Local board input on regional plans
20. Local boards have a statutory responsibility for identifying and communicating the interests and preferences of the people in its local board area in relation to the context of the strategies, policies, plans, and bylaws of Auckland Council. This report provides an opportunity for the local board to provide input on two plans, the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers.

Regional issues in the Annual Budget 2019/2020
21. The annual budget sets out Auckland Council priorities and how it is going to pay for them. The regional consultation on the proposed annual budget focused on two topics:
   - changes to rates and fees
     - annual waste management changes
     - food scraps targeted rate
     - Waitākere rural sewerage targeted rate
The consultation on the annual budget also included key priorities for each local board area. Decisions on local board priorities will be made when local board agreements are considered in June 2019.

The feedback form contained one question relating to changes to rates and fees. Consultation feedback received from the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area on key regional issues in the annual budget are summarised in Attachment A, along with an overview of any other areas of feedback on regional proposals with a local impact.

Local boards may wish to provide feedback on these regional issues for consideration by the Governing Body.

The proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers

The regional consultation on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 focused on a proposal to transfer the legal ownership of $790 million of city centre waterfront properties from Panuku to Auckland Council. Panuku would continue to manage the properties. The resulting ownership structure would reduce governance duplication, increase consistency with other development areas and maximise future flexibility.

Local boards may wish to provide feedback on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers for consideration by the Governing Body.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

The Annual Budget 2019/2020 is an Auckland Council group document and will include budgets at a consolidated group level. Consultation items and updates to budgets to reflect decisions and new information may include items from across the group.

The key impact of the proposed amendment to the 10-year budget regarding property transfers on the group is the potential impact on Panuku. Panuku staff and board have been engaged in the development of these options. Governing Body will make their decision regarding this on 20 June 2019.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

Local board decisions and feedback are being sought in this report. Local boards have a statutory role in providing local board feedback on regional plans.

Local boards play an important role in the development of the annual budget and local board agreements form part of the annual budget. Local board nominees have also attended Finance and Performance Committee workshops on the annual budget, and a special briefing was arranged on the proposed amendment to the 10-year budget regarding property transfers.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
32. Many local board decisions are of importance to and impact on Māori. Local board agreements and the annual budget are important tools that enable and can demonstrate council’s responsiveness to Māori.
33. Local board plans, which were developed in 2017 through engagement with the community including Māori, form the basis of local priorities. There is a need to continue to build relationships between local boards and iwi, and where relevant the wider Māori community.
34. Attachment A includes analysis of submissions made by mana whenua and mataawaka entities who have interests in the rohe/local board area.
35. Ongoing conversations will assist local boards and Māori to understand each other’s priorities and issues. This in turn can influence and encourage Māori participation in council’s decision-making processes.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
36. This report is asking for local board decisions on financial matters in local board agreements that need to then be considered by the Governing Body.
37. Local boards are also providing input to regional plans. There is information in the consultation material for each plan with the financial implications of different options.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
38. Local boards need to make recommendations on these local financial matters for the Annual Budget 2019/2020 by 8 May 2019, in order for the Governing Body to be able to make decisions on them when considering the annual budget in May 2019.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
39. Local boards will approve their local board agreements and corresponding work programmes in June.
40. Recommendations and feedback from local boards will be provided to the relevant Governing Body committees for consideration during decision-making, as outlined in the table below:

Decision dates for regional plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan</th>
<th>Decision-maker</th>
<th>Scheduled meeting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual Budget 2019/2020</td>
<td>Governing Body</td>
<td>22 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028</td>
<td>Governing Body</td>
<td>22 May 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Attachment A: Annual Budget 2019/2020 and the proposed amendment to</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the 10-Year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers consultation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>feedback report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Authors
Beth Corlett - Advisor Plans & Programmes
Maureen Buchanan – Local Board Advisor

Authorisers
Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services
Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
Annual Budget 2019/2020 consultation feedback report for Devonport-Takapuna Local Board

1. Purpose
This report summarises feedback relating to the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board received through the Annual Budget 2019/2020 consultation. This includes:
- Feedback on the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board priorities for 2019/2020
- Feedback on regional proposals in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 from people or organisations based in the Devonport-Takapuna local board area

The feedback received will inform the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board decisions on allocation of their local budgets in their local board agreement for 2019/2020. It will also inform the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board input and advocacy on regional budgets and proposals that will be agreed at their business meeting on 16 April 2019 and subsequently discussed with the Finance and Performance Committee on 8 May 2019.

2. Executive Summary
This report summarises consultation feedback on the Annual Budget 2019/2020 (including on local board priorities for 2019/2020).

The figures in this report are based on information received as at 29 March 2019. However, additional quality control processes may lead to slight variations by the time of the 16 April 2019 business meeting. These are not expected to be material.

Council received feedback in person at community engagement events, through written forms (including online and hard copy forms, emails and letters) and through social media.

Feedback on Devonport-Takapuna Local Board priorities for 2019/2020
The local board consulted on the following priorities:
- deliver projects identified as priorities in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Plan 2017
- maintain and enhance of the natural environment
- support local businesses through the upgrade of Hurstmere Road
- work to ease congestion on Lake Road
- advocate to the governing body for improvement to the ferry services
- support retention of surplus assets where the local board identifies community need

121 submissions were received on Devonport-Takapuna local board priorities for 2019/2020, showing that the majority of people either partially support (48%) or support (31%) the local board’s priorities.
Feedback on regional proposals in the Annual Budget 2019/2020 from the Devonport-Takapuna local board area

Out of the 2,953 submissions received on the regional proposals in the Annual Budget 2019/2020, 223 submissions were from people living or organisations in the Devonport-Takapuna local board area.

Figures 2 and 3 below provide an overview of the level of support within the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area for the regional proposals within the Annual Budget 2019/2020.

Figure 2: Local feedback on changes to rates and fees

Figure 3: Local Feedback on changes to regulatory fees

Draft Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority – Operational Plan 2019/2020

No submissions were received from people living or organisations in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board on the Draft Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority – Operational Plan 2019/2020.
Feedback on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers

Out of the 2,422 submissions received on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers, 137 submissions were from people living or organisations in the Devonport-Takapuna local board area.

In general, the proposal was supported with 53% of respondents supporting the proposal, and 36% in partial support. 15% of respondents did not support the proposal.

Figure 4: Breakdown of local responses to the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers

3. Context

Auckland Council consulted on its Annual Budget 2019/2020 and a proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers between 17 February and 17 March 2019.

The Annual Budget 2019/2020 must include a Local Board Agreement for the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board which sets out our priorities and how we’re going to pay for them.

Auckland Council also consulted on the Our Water Future discussion document at the same time. The feedback received on this discussion document will be presented at a later date.

Types of feedback

Overall Auckland Council received feedback from 6,529 submitters in the consultation period. This feedback was received through:

- Written feedback – 5,249 hard copy and online forms, emails and letters
- In person – feedback was received through 14 have your say events and 51 community events which had 2,278 attendees.
- Social media – 25 comments were received through Facebook and Twitter.

4. Feedback received on Devonport-Takapuna Local Board priorities for 2019/2020

The Devonport-Takapuna Local Board consulted on the undernoted priorities. The number of feedback points received is shown in brackets with a comment indicating support shown for context.
Deliver projects identified in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Plan 2017 (6)

- “On the whole, the Local Board generally seems to be making the ‘right’ decisions, and we do seem to have it quite nice in the area.”

Protection and enhancement of the natural environment (10)

- “I would be happy to have the rates/fees increased to ensure the water quality at Takapuna Beach is significantly improved.”

Support local businesses through the upgrade of Hurstmere Road and provide input to the Unlock Takapuna Project (4)

- “It’s a very exciting time for the area with the Hurstmere Road streetscape upgrade and Unlock Takapuna projects — both brilliant initiatives. Any help the Local Board can give to these projects would be good in my book.”

Work to ease congestion on Lake Road (11)

- “In general, I think the focus is in the right areas. Very glad to see support for better walking and cycling facilities. Our communities have so much potential for better active transport, we just need to invest properly and get it right.”

Advocate to the Governing Body for improvements to ferry services (2)

- “Rebuild/upgrade ferry services for Bayswater need to be prioritized.”

Support retention of surplus council assets where the local board identifies community need (1)

- “…I especially approve of the point about trying to retain allegedly surplus assets for the benefit of the community.”

Feedback received through written submissions

121 submissions were received on Devonport-Takapuna Local Board priorities for 2019/2020, showing that the majority of people either partially support (48%) or support (31%) the local board’s priorities.

Table 2: Local Board Priorities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Are we on the right track with our priorities?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Partially</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Feedback received on whether the local board is on the right track with its priorities

Yes (38 responses 31%)

- Council has great plans for the community
- I think Takapuna has the potential to be the hotspot of the shore, similar to Mission Bay.
Devonport-Takapuna Local Board
16 April 2019

Annual Budget 2019/2020 and Proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers consultation feedback report

- Building up Takapuna with the unlock Takapuna plan is fantastic and welcome as things are a bit rundown right now. Don’t listen to the people who never want to change anything, they are stuck in the past and just want to complain for the sake of it. We will be able to enjoy the benefits in the future with some changes now.
- They seem to identify the key areas of concern for residents
- Comprehensive summary with residents wishes incorporated

No (25 responses 21%)
- The board is too busy on preserving the area as it is making no effort to change and adapt to new conditions.
- The members are out of touch with the desires of young families in the area and focused only on the aims of the older generation
- Water quality is of higher importance and it is a disgrace that we have substandard water on the northern beaches. Priority should be water quality
- Much more could be done about sewage on the beaches. Easy first step is to give huge fines to people purposely putting storm water into sewers.
- You keep raising rates and your facilities have not improved
- Lake Rd needs to be sorted immediately.

Partial (58 responses 48%)
- Should be more focus on Lake Road. Needs to be stronger focus on congestion and transport easing especially improving the unreliable ferries
- More focus on increasing active and public transport options...to ease traffic congestion and decrease CO2 emissions
- Forget funding dog parks-get some parks for people and their kids to play safely without dogs.
- Adequate shade protection on playgrounds and bus stands
- Sort out more environmental initiatives
- Bayswater Ferry Terminal must include adequate parking for commuters working in the city.
- Area needs revitalizing, a lot of neglected basic services
- The local board always prioritises what was important for our communities now it is all about the greater Auckland. Our specific needs are not being met.

Feedback on other local topics
Key themes across feedback points received in response to Devonport-Takapuna Local Board’s 2019/2020 priorities are outlined in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Key local feedback in themes and number of related comments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Themes</th>
<th>No. related feedback points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rating and Funding</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Community services</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Services (other)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue and Finance</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council Controlled Services</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Transport (27)
- Walking and cycling (7)
- Roading Inc. maintenance (12)
- Parking (2)

Water (10)
- Supply Including cost (3)
- Stormwater (4)
- Wastewater (3)

Rating and Funding (29)
- Expenditure /debt (8)
- Rating policy (10)
- Focus on services (5)
- Request for funding/subsidy (4)
- Other (2)

Regional Community Services (3)
- Maintain library services
- Curb waste
- Noted reduction in standard of parks maintenance

Regional Services – Other (20)
- Council needs a better communications system
- More thought for disposal of lithium batteries, plastics and lightbulbs
- Staffing costs too high
- Too many different waste contractors
- Need more frequent recycle collections
- Should adopt ethical tendering and contracting procedures.

Revenue and Finance (7)
- Against increase in mooring fees
- Religious organization should pay rates, fair if mean spirited
- Religious use not adequate to justify rates waiver
- Religious organisations should not pay rates, the Act is clear
- Religious organisations provide community services, would need to pass on costs

Council Controlled Services (2)
- Eden Park is a not for profit providing a community service. Should be exempt from rates
- Do not bail out Eden Park

Regional Planning (6)
- Zoning controls forcing people out, fear of what is to come
- Require adequate funding for animal control
- As Auckland grows infrastructure must keep up
- Support role of City Mission and Council’s contribution
Requests for local funding

Requests for local funding include:
- Support for shade sails in parks and at bus stops
- Greater investment in footpaths, walkways, cycleways and public transport
- Investment in local community facilities

Information on submitters

The tables and graphs below indicate what demographic categories people identified with. This information only relates to those submitters who provided demographic information.

**Table 3: Demographics (gender and age)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographics</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>53%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender diverse</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 years or younger</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 - 24 years</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 - 34 years</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 - 44 years</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 - 54 years</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55 - 64 years</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 - 74 years</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 years or older</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 5: Local submission numbers by gender and age**
Table 4: Demographics (ethnicity)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethnicity</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>European</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>76%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakeha/NZ European</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other European</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoan</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongan</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Pacific</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Asian</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African/Middle Eastern/Latin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total people providing ethnicity</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>105%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 6: Local submission by ethnicities

5. Overview of feedback received on the Annual Budget from Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area

The Annual Budget 2019/2020 sets out our priorities and how we’re going to pay for them. The regional consultation on the proposed Annual Budget focused on changes to rates and fees:

- Changes to rates and fees
  - Annual waste management changes
  - Food scraps targeted rate
  - Waitākere rural sewerage targeted rate
  - Urban boundary rating
  - Religious properties rates
  - Regulatory fees

The submissions received from the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area on these key issues is summarised below, along with an overview of any other areas of feedback on regional proposals with a local impact.
Changes to rates and fees

Aucklanders were asked about a proposed small number of rating and fee changes.

**Question 1: We are proposing a small number of rating and fee changes for 2019/2020**

These changes include:

- a $20.67 increase to the annual waste management charge to cover increased costs
- extending the food scraps targeted rate to 2000 properties in the North Shore former trial area to whom the service is available
- phasing out the Waitakere rural sewerage service and targeted rate over a two-year period (2019/2020-2020/2021)
- adjusting the urban rating boundary to apply urban rates to 400 properties in recently urbanised areas (that receive the same services as their adjacent urban neighbours)
- not charging rates on some parts of the land owned by religious organisations, and
- an increase to some regulatory fees (such as resource consent, building control and mooring fees) to cover increased costs.

*Please tell us what you think about some or all of these changes*

The table below gives an overview of the responses from the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area.

**Table 5: Changes to rates and fees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Changes to rates and fees</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>Support</th>
<th>Partially</th>
<th>Do not support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waste management targeted rate</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food scraps collection targeted rate (North Shore trial area)</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitakere rural sewerage service</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban rating area</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rating of religious use properties</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory fees (generally)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource consent fees</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building consent fees</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harbour master fees</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal management fees</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Changes to rates and fees**

Waste management targeted rate changes:

- There were 31 local responses to the question of support for waste management targeted rate changes. Most local respondents do not support the changes (81 per cent). Regionally, 67 per cent of respondents do not support the changes.
Food scraps targeted rate changes:
- There were 53 local responses to the question of support for the targeted rate (North Shore trial area). Most respondents do not support the proposal (72 per cent). Regionally, 75 per cent of respondents do not support the proposed changes.

Waitakere rural sewerage targeted rate changes:
- There were 2 local responses to the question of support for the Waitakere rural sewerage charge. One respondent supported the change, one did not.

Urban boundary rating:
- There were 5 local responses to the question of support to the urban boundary rating changes. Most local respondents support the changes (80 per cent). Regionally, 79 per cent of respondents support the change.

Religious property rates:
- There were 72 local responses to the proposed changes to the religious properties rating changes. Most local respondents do not support the changes (55 per cent). Regionally 53 per cent of respondents so not support the changes.

Regulatory fees
There were 23 local responses to the question of support for regulatory fee increases. Overall, most residents do not support the changes (92 per cent). Regionally 83 per cent of respondents do not support the changes.

Feedback on the draft Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority – Operational Plan 2019/2020
No feedback was received from the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area on the draft Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority – Operational Plan 2019/2020.

Feedback on other regional proposals with a local impact
Table 6: Requests for regional funding/support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Submitter</th>
<th>Request</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bayswater Community Committee</td>
<td>Bayswater Community Inc welcomes the opportunity to support the funding and development of a regional marina strategy for Auckland. We wish to be considered a stakeholder in the development of this strategy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Grey Power North Shore Association | 1. The urgent completion of a city wide survey of the current state and needs of the city's senior organisations, and the development of specific support policies and funding action for the older community organisations and clubs to ensure that they continue into the future, and can adapt to the changing demographic and social changes of the next 10 years and help meet the social and community contact needs of the growing senior population.  
2. Establish as a core Council property and seniors welfare policy that all properties under existing Senior Citizens Association leases be ring-fenced and specifically retained for the ongoing provision of senior community facilities in the town or community centres they are situated in. This does not necessarily mean that the exact same sites need to be used, but that their existing community presence and value be recognised and retained in a new development if necessary.  
3. As a corollary to 2, all Panuku directed urban centre development must include provision for a seniors activity centre equivalent as part of core planning requirements. |
| Grey Power Zone | The Council re-affirms its commitment to the Built Heritage Acquisition Fund, its core purpose, of |
preserving Auckland’s built heritage, and to an adequate financing flow as envisaged on its establishment in 2011. The $10 million capital base provided for the Fund, and subsequently removed, be repaid as part of the 2019/2020 Plan, and the current $3.5 million provided for the years ending 2018 to 2025 be retained in the new 10 Year Budget. Any balance not spent in a current year be rolled over into the following year as was the situation when the Fund was established. Any further funding for the St. James Theatre be considered independently of the Fund. A Management Committee for the Fund consisting of the Chair of the Heritage Advisory Panel (an elected Member), the Council Heritage Manager, and one other member of the Heritage Advisory Panel be established to manage the Fund and make the key decision on the properties and projects to be supported. The Terms of reference be reviewed to ensure that they are “fit for purpose” in the current Auckland development environment, and the direction of the new Auckland Plan.

Regional Heritage Grants: the current level of $80,700 per annum is totally inadequate and Grey Power asks that the budget should allow for an increase to $300,000 per annum commencing in 2019/20 and for the balance of the current 10 Year Budget period. Council is asked to recognise the extremely valuable role volunteer and community groups have in preserving and presenting Auckland’s heritage by approving this increase.

Council designate the Symonds St Cemetery as a key major heritage project and provide appropriate funding to rapidly accelerate the restoration programme being undertaken by the Waitakere Local Board. It is anticipated that a joint venture approach with the Government would be the optimum solution.

Overview of feedback received on the proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers from Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area

The question and text below is directly from the feedback form. The feedback from the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area is set out under the question.

**Question 1:**
Panuku is Auckland Council’s urban development agency and currently owns and manages about $790 million of city centre waterfront properties. We are proposing to transfer the legal ownership of those properties to Auckland Council. Panuku would continue to manage the properties. The resulting ownership structure would reduce governance duplication, increase consistency with other development areas and maximise future flexibility. The city centre waterfront properties are strategic assets so we want to know what you think of the proposal.

**What is your opinion about this proposal?**

The figure below gives an overview of the responses from the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area.
Item 16

Annual Budget 2019/2020 and Proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers consultation feedback report.
Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal resolution from Governing Body

File No.: CP2019/04979

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To receive a resolution from the Governing Body and provide feedback on the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

Resolution number GB/2019/10

MOVED by Cr L Cooper, seconded by Deputy Mayor BC Cashmore:

That the Governing Body:

a) adopt the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report for public consultation, as amended, and confirms that the draft bylaw:
   i) is the most appropriate and proportionate way to implement aspects of the policy
   ii) is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

b) forward to local boards and advisory panels:
   i) the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report for their views
   ii) this agenda report and attachments for their information.

c) note delegated authority to the chair of the Regulatory Committee to make replacement appointments to the panel if a member of the panel is unavailable.

d) note delegated authority through the chief executive to staff approved by a manager responsible for bylaws to receive public feedback at ‘Have Your Say’ events.

e) note delegated authority through the chief executive to a manager responsible for bylaws to make any amendments to the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report to correct errors, omissions or to reflect decisions made by the Regulatory Committee or the Governing Body.

f) note the Regulatory Committee’s agreement that the statement of proposal be amended to include an option outlining the ability for local boards to determine the time and season provisions for their local board areas.

3. The Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal is included as Attachment B.

4. The Hearings Panel will meet on 3 May 2019 and local boards will have an opportunity to present views.
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:


b) consider whether to provide views on the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal to the hearings panel on the 3 May 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>28 February 2019 - Governing Body report</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Statement of Proposal Auckland Council's new policy on dogs and dog management bylaw</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Sarandra O'Toole - Team Leader Governance Advisors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Marguerite Delbet - General Manager Democracy Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal referred from the Regulatory Committee

File No.: CP2019/01471

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To receive the recommendation from the Regulatory Committee and adopt the statement of proposal.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. At its meeting of 14 February 2019, the Regulatory Committee considered the attached report and resolved as follows:

Resolution number REG/2019/1

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson BC Cashmore, seconded by IMSB Chair D Taipari;
That the Regulatory Committee:

a) recommend that the Governing Body adopt the statement of proposal in Attachment A of the agenda report for public consultation and confirms that the draft bylaw:
   i) is the most appropriate and proportionate way to implement aspects of the policy
   ii) is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

b) recommend that the Governing Body forwards to local boards and advisory panels:
   i) the statement of proposal in Attachment A of the agenda report for their views
   ii) this agenda report and attachments for their information.

c) appoint a minimum of three panel members, including a chair Cr Cooper and Cr Casey, Cr Wayne Walker, from councillors and the Independent Maori Statutory Board Member Glenn Wilcox to:
   i) attend ‘Have Your Say’ events
   ii) deliberate and make recommendations to the Governing Body based on public feedback on the statement of proposal in Attachment A of the agenda report.

d) delegate authority to the chair of the Regulatory Committee to make replacement appointments to the panel if a member of the panel is unavailable.

e) delegate authority through the chief executive to staff approved by a manager responsible for bylaws to receive public feedback at ‘Have Your Say’ events.

f) delegate authority through the chief executive to a manager responsible for bylaws to make any amendments to the statement of proposal in Attachment A of the agenda report to correct errors, omissions or to reflect decisions made by the Regulatory Committee or the Governing Body.

g) rescind the previous direction to “apply dog access rules that protect wildlife in Mahurangi Regional Park to allow dogs under control on leash on Mita Bay Loop Track and prohibited from Cudlip Point Loop Track, and that a dog-friendly campground be created” [REG/2018/79] and instead retain the status-quo rules for the Mahurangi Regional Park.
h) agree that the statement of proposal be amended to include an option outlining the ability for local boards to determine the time and season provisions for their local board areas.

3. The original report only to the 14 February 2019 Regulatory Committee is appended at Attachment A.

4. The Regulatory Committee requested changes to the Statement of Proposal prior to it being presented to the Governing Body. Those changes have been made and an amended Statement of Proposal with changes highlighted is appended at Attachment B.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Governing Body:

a) adopt the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report for public consultation and confirms that the draft bylaw:

i) is the most appropriate and proportionate way to implement aspects of the policy

ii) is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

b) forward to local boards and advisory panels:

i) the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report for their views

ii) this agenda report and attachments for their information.

c) note delegated authority to the chair of the Regulatory Committee to make replacement appointments to the panel if a member of the panel is unavailable.

d) note delegated authority through the chief executive to staff approved by a manager responsible for bylaws to receive public feedback at ‘Have Your Say’ events.

e) note delegated authority through the chief executive to a manager responsible for bylaws to make any amendments to the statement of proposal in Attachment B of the agenda report to correct errors, omissions or to reflect decisions made by the Regulatory Committee or the Governing Body.

f) note the Regulatory Committee’s agreement that the statement of proposal be amended to include an option outlining the ability for local boards to determine the time and season provisions for their local board areas.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>14 February 2018 - Original Agenda Report to the Regulatory Committee</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Amended Statement of Proposal with changes highlighted</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

Authors: Samdra O'Toole - Team Leader Governance Advisors

Authorisers: Stephen Town - Chief Executive
Statement of Proposal

Auckland Council’s New Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw
February 2019
1 Have your say

Under the **Dog Control Act 1996** (the Act), Auckland Council must adopt a policy on dogs. The Act lists several requirements that the council must include in its policy. The Act also enables the council to make a bylaw to implement aspects of the policy.

Auckland Council last adopted its **Auckland Policy on Dogs** (the Policy) and **Dog Management Bylaw** (the Bylaw) in 2012. In November 2018, the Regulatory Committee completed its statutory review of the Policy and Bylaw and agreed that they should be amended. This document highlights the proposed changes to the Policy and Bylaw to ensure they meet the future needs of Auckland.

**What Auckland Council does**

Public places in Auckland are used for a variety of purposes, including exercising dogs. However, not all people enjoy the company of dogs. We make rules and provide services that aim to better manage dogs in Auckland. We do this through promoting responsible dog ownership, classifying dogs as dangerous or menacing, developing access rules, and taking measures to minimise nuisance caused by dogs, as set out in the Policy and Bylaw.

**Improving dog access, while minimising the harm caused by dogs**

The council recently reviewed how the current approach to dog management is working. The main changes we propose to make are to:

- reorganise the Policy and Bylaw information into user friendly themes
- remove duplication from the Bylaw, which will also simplify future amendments
- reduce confusion about dog access rules and improve voluntary compliance by:
  - presenting the rules in the schedule in a consistent manner
  - applying a consistent definition of time and season
  - applying consistent rules to multiple dog ownership
- address emerging issues around dog management by:
  - including specific reference to the **Code of Welfare**
  - extending environmental protection to include flora
  - clarifying delegations and processes for additional designated exercise areas
  - clarifying the enforcement requirement to neuter uncontrolled dogs
  - clarifying the council’s jurisdiction on privately owned public spaces
  - promoting responsible dog ownership amongst owners of dogs classified as ‘menacing’ on the basis of their behaviour
  - reviewing access rules in regional parks.

**What is not changing**

This review of the current Policy and Bylaw is not intended to change **local dog access rules** (where dogs are allowed under control on leash, off leash or prohibited areas and designated dog exercise areas). **Local dog access rules are determined by local boards**.
We want to know what you think
Starting on 1 April through to 10 May 2019, we want you to tell us what you think about the proposed changes to the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2012 and Dog Management Bylaw 2012. Please visit www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/let-your-say to find out more information, give your feedback and find out where you can drop in to a ‘Have Your Say’ event.
2 What is the Policy?

Kaupapa mo ngā Kūri 2012 (The Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2012) sets out the framework for dog management in Auckland. The Policy aims to keep dogs as a positive part of Aucklanders' lives. This is achieved by maintaining opportunities for dog owners to take their dogs into public places, while adopting measures to minimise the problems caused by dogs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policy requirements as listed in the Dog Control Act 1996</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify the nature and application of bylaws.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify public places in which dogs are to be prohibited, generally or at specified times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify public places or parts of the district in which dogs are required to be under control on a leash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify areas as designated dog exercise areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify areas or parts of the district in respect of which no public places or areas are to be identified as prohibited generally or at specified times or under control on a leash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State whether dogs classified as menacing are required to be neutered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State whether dogs classified as menacing by any other territorial authority and registered with council are required to be neutered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shall include other details, as council sees fit, including but not limited to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees or proposed fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owner education programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dog obedience courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classification of owners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disqualification of owners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issuing of infringement notices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In adopting a policy, the council must have regard to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• minimising danger, distress and nuisance to the community generally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• avoiding the inherent danger in allowing dogs to have uncontrolled access to public places that are frequented by children, whether or not accompanied by adults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• enabling, to the extent practicable, the public (including families) to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the above, every policy adopted:

• must identify any land within the district that is:
  o a controlled dog area or open dog area under section 26Z3 of the Conservation Act 1987
  o a national park constituted under the National Parks Act 1980
  o Te Urewera, as defined in section 7 of the Te Urewera Act 2014.
• may contain other information and advice related to dogs as the territorial authority deems necessary.
3 What is the Bylaw?

Under the *Dog Control Act 1996*, Auckland Council can make a bylaw for certain aspects of dog management. Ture a Rohe Tiakina Kuri, ([The Dog Management Bylaw 2012](#)) currently:

- regulates public places where a dog may be taken by its owner and the means of control of the dog
- limits the number of dogs that may be kept on any land or premises
- requires the owner of any dog that defecates in any public place or on land or premises other than that occupied by the owner to immediately remove the faeces
- requires any female dog to be confined but adequately exercised while in season
- requires the owner of any dog (being a dog that, on more than one occasion, has not been kept under control) to neuter it.

*The Bylaw does not determine the dog access rules on individual parks, beaches and foreshore areas, as these are contained within the schedules of the Policy. Local dog access rules are determined by the local boards.*
4 How we implement the Policy and Bylaw

The council uses a ‘graduated response’ when responding to complaints and concerns surrounding dog management (Figure 1). This means that the types of response and response times will vary depending on the level of risk, seriousness of harm, people’s attitude towards compliance, and what is most practical.

Lower risk issues are first addressed with education, advice, and informal warnings. If this doesn’t work, the council may issue formal warnings. For serious or ongoing bylaw breaches, the council may take enforcement measures such as issuing an infringement notice or prosecuting individuals.

Figure 1: Council’s risk-based, ‘graduated response’ approach

An effective regulatory approach requires both:
- Focusing on the right things – targeting efforts at the areas where there is the greatest risk of potential harm.
- Applying the right approach – selecting the compliance tool based on the attitude and motivation of regulated parties towards compliance.

The matrix to the right shows the approaches that may be required when these two elements are combined.

Effective intelligence gathering, and data analysis is fundamental to inform the focus and approach to take.

**Send a message**

**Goal:** send a message and increase perception of risk and consequence

**Primary tools:**
- Monitoring
- Strong, well-targeted enforcement action and communication aimed at making an example
- Communicate consequences of non-compliance

**No compromise**

**Goal:** to actively identify areas of risk, deter non-compliance, and respond quickly to identified harm.

**Primary tools:**
- Monitoring
- Strong, well-targeted enforcement action and communication
- Strong and fast response
- Communicate consequence of non-compliance

**Make it easy**

**Goal:** make compliance low cost and easy

**Primary tools:**
- Clear, passive (web) communication
- Easy to use, accessible services

**Help them out**

**Goal:** make it easy to comply and actively monitor risk

**Primary tools:**
- As for ‘Make it easy’ plus
- Active monitoring or risk areas
- More active engagement and partnership with regulated parties in higher risk areas
What council proposes to change

The council recently reviewed the current Policy framework and identified some improvements that could be made.

The changes that the council is proposing to make to the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2012 and Dog Management Bylaw 2012 are summarised below. These are reflected in the attached proposed policy and bylaw.

Proposed amendments to the current Policy and Bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed amendment</th>
<th>Reason for proposed change</th>
<th>Change in Policy</th>
<th>Change in Bylaw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organisation of Policy content</td>
<td>The proposed policy has been reorganised into user friendly themes. It also better highlights the relationship between the Policy and the Bylaw, and clearly states what is expected of dog owners and what activities Auckland Council will undertake to manage dogs.</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal of duplicate information</td>
<td>Schedules 1 and 2 are duplicated in the current Policy and Bylaw. These have been removed from the proposed bylaw and are now contained in the proposed policy only. This change will also make it easier for local boards to make future amendments to local dog access rules.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference the Code of Welfare for dogs</td>
<td>The Code of Welfare for Dogs from the Animal Welfare Act 1999 is now referenced in the proposed Policy. Reference to the Code highlights owner obligations. These are already used by council staff.</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time and season definition 10am to 7pm from Saturday of Labour Weekend to 31 March</td>
<td>Please see information below for more detail.</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifying the council’s jurisdiction on privately owned public spaces.</td>
<td>Schedule 1 of the current Policy identifies dog access rules for council controlled public places.</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attachment B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>16 April 2019</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Devonport-Takapuna Local Board</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal resolution from Governing Body</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Item 17</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standardise the way local dog access rules are organised in Schedule 2.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog access to public places not under control of council is prohibited, unless permission is obtained by the person in charge of that place or there is signage indicating that dogs are allowed. An explanatory note has been added to the proposed Policy to clarify that public places under co-governance arrangements are considered privately-owned public spaces, therefore governed by this rule, unless they are specifically stated in Schedule 2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Increased protection for flora that are vulnerable to dogs.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The current Policy assumes a default rule of dogs being under control on leash. Local boards have introduced rules into Schedule 2 which have created different default rules for their areas. Schedule 2 of the proposed policy no longer contains different default rules. Rules are presented in a consistent format which will make it easier for owners to know where they can take their dog. This will not change the types of access rules that are currently applied in any local beach, park or reserve.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** Owners will only require a multiple dog ownership licence for more than two dogs in properties zoned as urban residential in the Unitary Plan.**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council is proposing to extend its ability to make temporary changes to dog access rules to protect flora vulnerable to dogs, such as kauri.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encouraging responsible dog ownership for menacing dog owners.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The current Policy and Bylaw have different rules for multiple dog ownership depending on where the dog owner lives. The proposed policy and bylaw standardises the rule across Auckland. Most residential properties are adequate to home two dogs, however greater issues tend to arise where three or more dogs are kept on the property. The purpose of the licence is to ensure the aspects of dog welfare are addressed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement to neuter an uncontrolled dog.</td>
<td>The proposed bylaw includes an explanatory note to clarify that owners who do not comply the with current requirement to neuter their dog, if it is not under control on more than one occasion over a 12-month period, may be subject to an infringement and would still be required to neuter their dog.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarifying intent of owners picking up after their dog.</td>
<td>Clause 11 of the Bylaw requires owners to immediately pick up after their dog after it defaecates. This section has been reworded to clarify the intent of this clause.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Amendments to regional parks.                          | Implement the following:  
   - a standard time and season definition of 10.00am to 7.00pm from the Saturday of Labour Weekend to 31 March  
   - a standard lambing season rule to prohibit dogs from 1 July to 1 December  
   - amend dog access rules to protect wildlife in the following region parks:  
     - Glenfern Sanctuary  
     - Mumwai Regional Park  
     - Long Bay Regional Park  
     - Waitakere Ranges Regional Park - Whatipu | ✓  |

**What council is proposing for the time and season definition**

The purpose of a time and season rule is to minimise the conflict between dogs, their owners and other users of busy public places. The time and season rules does this by prioritising different users at different times of the day (morning, daytime and evening) during the busy summer period.

**Local boards are responsible for deciding:**

- where a time and season rule applies (location)
- the type of dog access (i.e. prohibited, on-leash, off-leash or designated dog exercise area)
- what the winter time access rule will be.
For example, a local board may decide that a beach is off-leash before 10am, prohibited between 10.00am and 7.00pm and off-leash after 7.00pm.

The previous Policy had the time and season definition of 10.00am to 5.00pm from Saturday of Labour Weekend to 1 March. Local boards have chosen to adopt variations to this definition, which has resulted in thirteen local board variations and only one local board is using the current definition in areas within their local board area.

**What we are proposing**

The proposed policy is recommending a time and season definition of 10.00am to 7.00pm from Saturday of Labour Weekend to 31 March to be applied to those areas that have been identified by local boards. A standard time and season would make it easier for dog owners to know when and where they can take their dogs and make enforcement easier for Animal Management Officers.

Local beaches, parks or foreshores that apply a time and season rule may have their hours of access changed as a result of this review.

**Concerns raised**

On 14 February 2019, the Regulatory Committee debated concerns around proposed time and season definition and raised the following issues:

- 7.00pm being too late in the evening
- Whether there is a need for a regionally consistent time and season definition
- Local variation allows for the needs of communities to be met.

**Alternative option**

The alternative option to having a regionally consistent time and season definition would be to have a default definition in the Policy, and enable local boards to introduce variations to this through the local rules in Schedule 2 of the Policy. Auckland council is also seeking feedback on this alternative option.
6 How we got here

Decisions leading to the proposed changes

The Local Government Act 2002, requires council to review its bylaws every five years to determine whether they are effective, efficient and still needed.

The Dog Control Act 1996, states that the bylaw and policy must not inconsistent. Therefore, the review of the Policy must precede the review of the Bylaw.

Auckland Council reviewed dog management in the region. Staff have reported these findings and considered its options at meetings in June and September 2018, these are summarised below:

March 2017
REG/2017/16

June 2018
REG/2018/44
Council considers the findings of the effectiveness of the current Policy and Bylaw

August 2018
Local board resolutions included feedback on issues under review.

8 November 2018
REG/2018/78
REG/2018/79
Council considers key issues and options for the regional review and dog access rules in regional parks. Council agrees to amend the current Policy and Bylaw.

To access a copy of the above decisions, go to: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say
7 We want your input

You have an opportunity to tell us your views

We would like to know what you think about the proposed Policy and Bylaw that will impact the future of dog management in Auckland.

Give us your feedback

Starting on 1 April 2019 through to 10 May 2019 we will be seeking feedback on the Policy and Bylaw.

You can give your feedback:

- in person at one of our six ‘Have Your Say’ events – visit our website for details
- online at our website, www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/have-your-say
- online services and paper copies of the materials are available at our libraries.

Your name and feedback will be available to the public in our reports and online. All other personal details will remain private.
Kaupapa mo ngā Kuri 2019
Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2019
Kaupapapa mo ngā Kuri 2019
Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2019

As at X month 2019
Resolution: GB/2019/XX
Xx month 2019

Pursuant section 10 of the Dog Control Act 1996, the Auckland Council adopts this policy on dogs. This policy applies to the district of Auckland.

Commencement
This policy comes into force on X month 2019.

Objective
To keep dogs as a positive part of the life of Aucklanders by maintaining opportunities for owners to take their dogs into public places, while adopting measures to minimise the problems caused by dogs.

How will Auckland Council achieve this Policy Objectives?

1. Registration and Classification
   Promote dog registration across all of Auckland.

2. Responsible Dog Ownership
   Educate and inform dog owners how to take care of their dogs.

3. Dog Access Principles
   Provide a balanced approach to dog access in council-controlled public places.

4. Monitoring measures of success
   Annually report to the Governing Body (through a public agenda report) and to the national government as required by the Dog Control Act 1996.

Interpretation

Access way has the meaning given by section 315 the Local Government Act 1974.

Beach means and includes the following:
   (a) the foreshore as defined by section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991
   (b) the inter-tidal zone above the mean low water spring
   (c) any adjacent area that can reasonably be considered part of the beach environment including areas of sand, pebbles, shingle, dunes or coastal vegetation and includes the adjacent coastal marine.

Cemetery means any land or premises for the burial and/or cremation of the dead and includes a closed cemetery and urupā.

Control in relation to a dog, means that the owner is able to obtain an immediate and desired response from the dog.
Council-controlled public place means all public places owned or managed by Auckland Council or a substantive council-controlled organisation (as defined in section 4(1) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009). This includes land owned or managed by Auckland Transport.

Footpath has the meaning given by section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974.

Foreshore has the meaning given by section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Licence means a licence, permit or approval to do something under the Dog Management Bylaw 2019 and includes all conditions to which the licence is subject.

Owner has the meaning given by section 2 the Dog Control Act 1996.

Park/Reserve any land vested in or administered by the council under the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977 or any park, domain or recreational area under the control or ownership of the council.

Playground means an outdoor area developed that contains children’s play equipment or objects. Use of a playground means that the playground is currently being used or occupied by one or more persons.

Public place has the meaning given by section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996, includes:
(a) any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying, or available to carry passengers for reward
(b) any council controlled public place.

Road has the meaning given by section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974 except that where a road is adjacent to a park, and the land within the road and park is developed in an integrated way, the common boundary between the road and park will be reduced or extended to:
(a) a line parallel to the road that follows any physical separation between the road and park (e.g. fence or bollards); or
(b) where no physical separation exists, a line parallel to the road that follows the edge of the road carriageway, footpath or cycle track that is closest to the centre of the park.

Service lane has the meaning given by section 315 the Local Government Act 1974.

Sports surface includes any area developed or marked out, for example those used for soccer, rugby, or rugby league, artificial turf, sports range, sports park or velodrome. Use of a sports surface means that the area is being used for sport events or training for sports events by one or more persons.

Working Dog has the meaning given by section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Related information
Working dogs include disability assist dogs, dogs kept by state departments such as police dogs and customs dogs, pest control dogs and dogs kept solely or principally as stock or herding dogs. A full list can be found in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.
All dogs in Auckland, including dangerous and menacing dogs, will be registered with council

What will Auckland Council do?
1. Provide registration administration services including:
   (a) maintain a record of all dogs registered in Auckland, including those classified as dangerous and menacing
   (b) maintain a record of probationary and disqualified owners
   (c) inform and educate dog owners through the registration process
   (d) set fees to cover costs of essential services to support dog management activities in Auckland
   (e) provide incentives to promote responsible dog ownership
   (f) follow up on non-registered dogs and non-compliance with local authority bylaws.

2. Provide incentives, information, education and services (e.g. school education programmes)

3. Maintain dog compliance and enforcement best-practice that proactively uses Auckland Council’s powers\(^1\) to:
   (a) enforce registration (including through the use of seizure powers) and micro-chipping of dogs
   (b) enforce the de-sexing of uncontrolled dogs
   (c) seize and hold dogs that are a threat to public safety
   (d) classify dogs identified in Schedule 4 of the Dog Control Act 1996, to be dangerous or menacing
   (e) ensure compliance with classification requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification requirements for dangerous dogs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• The owner of a dangerous dog must pay 150% of the applicable registration fee. Ownership of the dog cannot change without consent from council.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The dog must be:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. kept within a securely fenced portion of the owner’s property which provides dog-free access to at least one door of any dwelling on the property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. muzzled in any public place or private way except when confined in a vehicle or cage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. controlled on a leash (except when in a designated dog exercise area)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. neutered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) powers include issuing warnings and instant fines (infringement notices), powers to seize, destroy, or take custody of dogs and to classify dogs, and to the classify, prosecute and recover costs from owners.
Classification requirements for menacing dogs
A dog classified as menacing must be:
- muzzled in any public place or private way except when confined in a vehicle or cage
- neutered
- these requirements apply to dogs classified by any other council and registered with Auckland Council.

What does Auckland Council expect of dog owners?
1. Register your dog(s)
2. Obtain a licence to keep multiple dogs on a premise
3. Owners of dogs classified as dangerous or menacing must meet the expectations under the Dog Control Act 1996 (section 32 and section 33E)
4. Owners classified as probationary or disqualified must meet the requirements under the Dog Control Act 1996 (section 21 and section 25).

What is covered by the Dog Management Bylaw 2019?
1. Owners of more than two dogs must hold a valid multiple dog ownership licence
2. Owners of dogs classified as menacing due to the behaviour of the dog, are encouraged to undertake steps towards responsible dog ownership to be eligible to have the classification of their dog(s) reviewed.

Owners that do not comply with the above are in breach of the Dog Management Bylaw 2019 and may be subject to an infringement.
Responsible Dog Ownership

Dog owners will care for their dogs and control them around people to protect wildlife, other animals, property and natural habitats.

What will Auckland Council do?

1. Provide services that support promoting responsible dog management, including:
   (a) 24-hour dog management service
   (b) dog education community events and the production of supporting publications
   (c) advice on dog related problems
   (d) emergency assistance with dogs involved in accidents or police operations
   (e) street patrols
   (f) investigation and resolution of incidents of:
      i. wandering, barking, fouling, aggressive, and menacing or dangerous dogs
      ii. impounding and kennel maintenance
      iii. proceedings against dog owners for offences where all other means have failed
      iv. livestock concerns
      v. abandoned dogs.


3. Reduce the danger and nuisance caused by dogs by:
   (a) receiving, investigating and resolving dog complaints
   (b) providing community education to increase public awareness on how to be safe around dogs (target children, families and people working in the community)
   (c) promoting dog safe communities through encouraging compliance and undertaking enforcement
   (d) ensuring public safety and comfort, changing attitudes and behaviours of irresponsible dog owners, and where appropriate penalising irresponsible dog owners.

What does Auckland Council expect of dog owners?

1. Know and comply with the laws concerning the management of your dog
2. To be responsible for your dog’s behaviour
3. Provide proper care and attention to your dog, including providing sufficient food, water, shelter and adequate exercise
4. Consider neutering your dog at an early age
5. Microchip your dog
6. Take all reasonable steps to ensure your dog does not cause a nuisance to any other person. Be particularly vigilant near children and closely supervise interaction
7. Keep your dog under control at all times, this may include putting your dog on a leash, or a shortened leash in areas where your dog is likely to ignore commands (even if it is an off-leash or designated dog exercise area)
8. Respect other people’s personal space. Public places are for everyone’s enjoyment and not everyone is fond of dogs
9. Ensure your dog cannot leave your property by itself
10. Know when your dog must be on a leash, and always carry a leash in public.

What is covered by the Dog Management Bylaw 2019?
1. When in a public place or premise, dog owners must ensure the immediate removal and disposal of their dog’s faeces in a way that does not cause nuisance
2. Dog owners must neuter their dog, if the dog has been found to be uncontrolled more than once in a 12-month period.

Owners that do not comply with the above are in breach of the Dog Management Bylaw 2019 and may be subject to an infringement.
Dog Access Principles

Provide a balanced use of public places for dogs and their owners, while minimising the harm caused by dogs

What will Auckland Council do?

1. Provide dog access rules that are comprehensive, consistent and easy to understand and comply with the following approaches:
   (a) Recognise dog owners as legitimate users of public places and dog access is essential for dog welfare
   (b) Provide opportunities for dog owners to take their dog to public places that are accessible, desirable, and provide diversity of experience for both the dog and owner
   (c) Consider access on a comprehensive region-wide basis, as well as a place-by-place basis
   (d) Promote safe interaction between dogs and people using public places and private ways to ensure that dogs do not injure, endanger, intimidate or otherwise cause distress to any person, in particular, children and vulnerable adults
   (e) Manage the conflict between dogs and protected wildlife, stock, poultry, domestic animals, property and natural habitat.

2. Maintain rules on dog access in public places and private ways (see Schedule 1 and 2)
   The types of dog access rules are:
   (a) prohibited area – a place where dogs are not permitted to be, and other users have absolute priority
   (b) on-leash area – a place shared with other users, where dogs must be on a leash and under control at all times
   (c) off-leash area – a place shared with other users, where dogs may be off a leash but must still be under control at all times
   (d) designated dog exercise area – a place where dog owners are the priority user. Dog owners may take their dogs off a leash (including Dangerous Dogs) but they must be under control at all times
   (e) time and season areas – a place shared with other users, where the dog access rules will be different depending on the time of day during the summer season. This is to minimise the conflict between dogs and other users of the space during peak hours.

3. Apply default dog access rules to ensure that there is a rule applied to all public places in Auckland
   (a) Dogs must be under control on-leash in council-controlled public places unless otherwise stated in Schedule 1 and 2. This includes:
Devonport-Takapuna Local Board
16 April 2019

Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal resolution

from Governing Body

Page 101

Attachment B

Item 17

i. all formed public roads (including any street, highway, access way, service
lane, and any footpath, cycle track, bus stop and berm within the boundaries of
the road)

ii. private ways

iii. council-controlled car parks

iv. council-controlled boating areas (including any wharf, jetty, boat ramp, boat
marshalling area).

(b) Dogs are prohibited from any public place not under the control of council where
rules have not been specified by the person in charge.

4. Apply the following time and season definition

(a) 10.00am to 7.00pm between the Saturday of Labour Weekend and 31 March
(summer)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanatory Note:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
The relevant authority (local boards or delegated council committee) will decide:

- where a time and season rule applies (location)
- the type of dog access (i.e. prohibited, on-leash, off-leash or designated dog
  exercise area)
- what the winter time access rule will be.

For example, a local board may decide that a beach is off-leash before 10am, prohibited
between 10.00am and 7.00pm and off-leash after 7.00pm.

5. Consider the following before making any change to a dog access rule on parks
and beaches that would provide more dog access:

(a) Identify and assess current and future uses of the place and whether there may be
any potential conflicts to ensure the change would not result in any significant risk² to
any:

i. person (in particular children or vulnerable adults)

ii. protected wildlife vulnerable to dogs (in particular ground nesting birds)

iii. protected flora vulnerable to dogs (in particular kauri dieback)

iv. stock, poultry, or domestic animal

v. property (in particular natural habitat and public amenities).

6. Consider the following before making any change to a dog access rule on parks
and beaches that would provide less dog access:

(a) Consider whether there are practicable alternative solutions to address the conflict
between uses of the place³

(b) Ensure, to the extent that is practicable, that displaced dog owners and their dogs
have access to other places or that such access is provided as part of the same
decision.

---
² Significant risk includes, but is not limited to, injury, danger or distress to people or animals stated,
or nuisance to people.
³ Design and management solutions include fencing, different zones in one place, time-share
arrangements, and under control on a leach dog access in relation to considering a change to
prohibited dog access.
7. Before making any change or developing a park or beach as a designated dog exercise area, ensure that the –
   (a) matters contained in section 5 above are satisfied
   (b) area is well-located with vehicular and pedestrian access
   (c) area has clearly visible boundaries. This may be achieved through transition zones, vegetation, topography and fencing. Boundary treatment will vary depending on the risks identified
   (d) area is of sufficient size to provide dog owners with adequate space to exercise their dog
   (e) area has sufficient sight lines that enable dog owners to be aware of the presence of other dogs and their owners
   (f) area has adequate signage which clearly specifies the access rule
   (g) provision of dog owner and dog amenities has been considered. Such amenities may include, but are not limited to, seats, bins and bag dispensers for dog faeces, and water stations.

8. Temporary changes to dog access rules
   (a) From time to time, the council may make temporary changes to dog access rules in Schedule 1 and 2 in relation to:
      i. leisure and cultural events (including dog friendly events)
      ii. dog training
      iii. protect wildlife vulnerable to dogs
      iv. protect flora vulnerable to dogs
      v. pest control in any park and/or beach
      vi. other circumstances of a comparative nature.

What does Auckland Council expect of dog owners?

1. The owner of any female dog in season must ensure that dog does not enter or remain in any public place or private way unless:
   (a) that dog is confined in a vehicle or cage for the purposes of transportation;
   (b) the owner of that dog has the permission of the occupier or person controlling the public place and complies with any reasonable conditions imposed

2. Dog owners make reasonable effort to determine and comply with the dog access rule that applies in a park or beach before taking their dog(s) into the area

Additional information:
- Dogs confined in a vehicle or cage are not exempt from prohibited dog access rules. They are exempt from under control on-leash dog access rules.
- Dog access rules in Schedule 1 and 2 do not apply to any working dog (disability assist and police dogs).

What is covered by the Dog Management Bylaw 2019?
- Owners must exercise their dog(s) in locations or ways that are consistent with the dog access rules. This includes ensuring the dog is under control on-leash, off-leash or in a designated dog exercise area as specified.
- Dog owners must ensure that their dog is kept under control in public places or private ways.

Owners that do not comply with the above are in breach of the Dog Management Bylaw 2019 and may be subject to an infringement.
Schedule 1
General dog access rules

Dog access rules below apply and take precedence over a general access rule applied to the wider area (Schedule 2). For example, if a park (that contains a playground) allows dogs to be under control on-lease, dogs are prohibited from the playground.

(1) Playgrounds under the control of the council
Dogs are prohibited on any playground at all times and must be under control on a leash in the vicinity of any playground when in use.

(2) Sports surfaces under the control of the council
Dogs are prohibited on any sports surface at all times and must be kept under control on a leash in the vicinity of any sports surface when in use, unless the area is specified in Schedule 2.

(3) Council cemeteries, council camping grounds and council holiday parks
Dogs are prohibited from all other council-controlled cemeteries unless stated in Schedule 2, unless:
- permission is obtained from an authorised council officer, or
- signage indicates dogs are allowed, provided that the person who is accompanying the dog complies with any reasonable conditions imposed by the council in relation to the dog.

Camping grounds and holiday parks under the control of the council
Dogs are prohibited from all council-controlled camping grounds and holiday parks unless:
- permission is obtained from an authorised council officer, or
- signage indicates dogs are allowed, provided that the person who is accompanying the dog complies with any reasonable conditions imposed by the council in relation to the dog.

(4) Default dog access rules
Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the following default rules apply to:
(a) Dogs must be under control on a leash in all council-controlled public places where there are no physical restrictions to access (such as fences or other indoor facilities)
(b) Dogs are prohibited in all council controlled public places with restricted access (such as fenced sports stadiums, libraries) unless:
   i. permission is obtained from an authorised council officer, or
   ii. there is official council signage which indicates dogs are permitted.
(c) Dogs are prohibited from all other public places not under control of council (such as cafes, shopping malls, school grounds, non-council cemeteries and urupā) unless:
   i. permission is obtained from the person in charge of the place, or
   ii. there is signage indicating that dogs are permitted.
(d) Where dog access is permitted under clauses 5(b) or 5(c) dog owners must comply with any reasonable conditions imposed by the council in relation to the dog.

Explanatory Note:
For the avoidance of doubt, areas under co-governance arrangement, such as the Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority are not council-controlled public places. Subject to clause (c) to (d) above unless they are specifically listed in Schedule 2.
Schedule 2: Dog Access Rules

Table of Contents

Albert-Eden Local Board area ................................................................. 14
Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area ..................................................... 16
Franklin Local Board area ..................................................................... 19
Great Barrier Local Board area ................................................................. 22
Henderson-Massey Local Board area ......................................................... 23
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area ......................................................... 26
Howick Local Board area ........................................................................ 30
Kaipātaki Local Board area ..................................................................... 33
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area ......................................................... 36
Manurewa Local Board area .................................................................... 38
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board area ................................................... 40
Ōrākei Local Board area ......................................................................... 42
Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area ........................................................... 44
Papakura Local Board area ...................................................................... 46
Puketāpapa Local Board area ................................................................... 48
Rodney Local Board area ......................................................................... 49
Upper Harbour Local Board area .............................................................. 53
Waitakere Local Board area ..................................................................... 56
Waitākere Ranges Local Board area ......................................................... 58
Waitēmatā Local Board area .................................................................... 60
Whau Local Board area .......................................................................... 62
Dog Access Rules in Regional Parks .......................................................... 64
Dog Access Rules on DOC (Department of Conservation) Land .............. 69
Albert-Eden Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise areas:
   a) **Maungawhau Domain** - The fenced paddock between Clive Road entrance and Summit Road (Mt Eden Road, Mt Eden)
   b) **Owairaka Domain** (Summit Drive, Mt Eden)
   c) **Tahaki Reserve** north-east of the bowl demarcated by the bush and pathway (Mt Eden Rd, Mt Eden)

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas:
   a) **Balmoral Heights Reserve**
   b) **Fowlds Park** Northern slope between Western Springs Rd and the park's internal road
   c) **Harbutt Reserve**
   d) **Heron Park** west of the western end of the playground and bounded on the western boundary by the stream
   e) **Kerr Taylor**
   f) **Point Chevalier Beach** - east of the northern headland
   g) **Rawalpindi Reserve**
   h) **Tutuki Street Reserve**
   i) **Watea Reserve**
   j) **Waterview Esplanade Reserve**
   k) **Windmill Park** - grassed area at top of bank

3) Dogs are allowed at the following times –

   a) From the marker post located at the northern most access from Eric Armishaw Park onto the beach to the northern headland of Point Chevalier Beach. -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off a leash*</td>
<td>Under control off a leash*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>10am to 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>After 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
<td>Under control off a leash*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Dogs are prohibited at all times from safe swimming areas or lanes marked out or identified by council on Point Chevalier Beach.
b) Dogs are allowed at the following times at Coyle Park:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
<td>10am to 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>After 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) Dogs are allowed at the following times at Watling Reserve:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Before 9am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
<td>9am to 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>After 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife:
   a) **Eric Armishaw Park** – except for the open grass areas, boardwalks and walkways where dogs are allowed under control on a leash.
   b) **Point Chevalier Beach** - from safe swimming areas or lanes marked out or identified by Council.
Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas--
   a) Achilles Crescent Reserve          af) Hanlon Crescent Reserve
   b) Alison Park                       ag) Hanlon Reserve
   c) Anakiwa Reserve                   ah) Hauraki Corner Reserve
   d) Aramoana Reserve                  al) Hill Park
   e) Auburn Street Reserve             aj) Hurstmere Green
   f) Augusta Reserve                   ak) Jutland Reserve
   g) Baltimore Reserve                 al) Kawerau Reserve
   h) Bardia Esplanade Reserve          am) Kenmure Reserve
   i) Barry’s Point Reserve             an) Kennedy Park beach and
                                                  foreshore. Prohibited North of
   j) Bayswater Esplanade Reserve       ao) Kennedy Point Reserve
                                  Southern hedge of the observation
   k) Bayswater Park                    ap) Killarney Park
   l) Becroft Park Reserve              aq) Kings Store Reserve
   m) Belle Verde Reserve               ar) Kitchener Park
   n) Belmont Park                     as) Kiwi Reserve
   o) Blair Park                       at) Knightsbridge Reserve Green
   p) Blakeborough Reserve              au) Lake Town Green
   q) Bond Reserve                     av) Lansdowne Reserve
   r) Brian Byrnes Reserve              aw) Laurina Reserve
   s) Calliope Reserve                  ax) Linwood Reserve
   t) Charles Reserve                   ay) Marine Parade Reserve
   u) Commodore Parry Reserve           az) Marsh Reserve
   v) Crown Hill Reservoir              ba) Melrose Reserve
   w) Devonport Domain                  bb) Midway Reserve
   x) Esmonde Road Reserve              bc) Montgomery Reserve
   y) Fraser Reserve                    bd) Mount Cambria Reserve
   z) From the Devonport Boat Club to  be) Mount Victoria
       the stairs opposite 5 King Edward bf) Napier Reserve
       Parade, foreshore and beach       bg) Ngataininga Bay Reserves
       Wharf to Spring Street, beach and bh) Nile Reserve
       foreshore                          bi) Northboro Reserve
   aa) From the western side of Victoria bj) Northcroft Esplanade Reserve
       Wharf to Spring Street, beach and bk) Norwood Road Esplanade Reserve
       foreshore                          bl) Northcroft Esplanade Reserve
   ab) Fuji Reserve                     bj) Northcroft Esplanade Reserve
   ac) Gair Lookout                     bk) Norwood Road Esplanade Reserve
   ad) Greville Reserve                 b) Northcroft Esplanade Reserve
   ae) Guiniven Reserve                 bk) Norwood Road Esplanade Reserve
b) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the parks identified below -

i) Balmain Reserve
ii) Bath Street Reserve
iii) Cheltenham Beach Reserve
iv) Milford Reserve
v) Narrow Neck Beach Reserve
vi) Stanley Bay Beach Reserve
vii) Takapuna Beach Reserve
viii) Torpedo Bay Reserve
ix) Woodall Park

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas –

a) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the beaches and foreshores identified below -

i) From the northern end of Castor Bay to northern headland of Saint Leonards Beach (including Milford Beach, Thorne Bay and Takapuna Beach)
ii) From the northern headland of Narrow Neck Beach to the Devonport Boat Club (including Cheltenham Beach, Torpedo Bay and Duders Beach) –

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10am to 2pm</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 2pm</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Control Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10am to 2pm</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 2pm</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas:
   a) **Kennedy Park** – North of the southern hedge of the observation post.
   b) **Ngatarina Bay** – Shell banks adjacent to Ngatarina Bay Access Road and Plymouth Reserve
   c) **Shoal Bay** – Shell banks, foreshore and associated mangrove areas from Esmonde (excluding formed boardwalks and bridges and foreshore west of Sandy Bay Road to Ngatarina Bay)

5) Dogs are allowed under control and on a leash in the following council controlled cemeteries:
   a) O’Neill’s Point Cemetery
Franklin Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise areas-
   a) Cape Hill Reserve, excluding the signposted area at the north/western corner.
   b) East Coast Rd Reserves, foreshore only
   c) Esplanade reserve from Hula Street to Totara Street, with access from fenced grazed area.
   d) Hickeys Reserve from Paerata Road to Childs Avenue.
   e) Kariotahi Beach, south of a line extending east/west from the southern wall of the Kariotahi Beach Lifesaving Clubrooms and north of a line extending east/west from the northern wall of the Public Toilet Block facility.
   f) Orua Bay, from the Orua Bay creek to Mako Point.
   g) Patumahoe Recreation Reserve in the Rata Street
   h) Reserve area along estuary access from Edgewater parade and Riverside Drive
   i) Roosevelt Reserve excluding the fenced grazed area
   j) The catchment reserve between Jackson Place and Ward Street

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas:
   a) Albacore Reserve
   b) Beachlands Domain
   c) Clevedon Kawakawa Bridge
   d) Clevedon Old Post Office Grounds
   e) Clevedon Scenic Reserve
   f) Clevedon Township Recreation Reserve
   g) Clevedon War Memorial
   h) Clevedon Wharf Reserve
   i) Constellation Park
   j) Green Bay Reserve
   k) Hawke Crescent Accessway
   l) Hunua Bowling Club and Field
   m) Hunua Domain Recreation Reserve
   n) Hunua Hall, Tennis and Netball Courts
   o) Hunua Rd Esplanade Reserves
   p) Hunua Township Field
   q) Hyland Place Esplanade Reserve
   r) Intrepid Crescent Reserve
   s) Jack Lachlan Drive Esplanade Reserve
   t) Jacobs Way Park
   u) Kawakawa Bay Coast Road Stream
   v) Kawakawa Coast Road Reserve
   w) Kawakawa Bay Foreshore
   x) Ken Parker Reserve
   y) Leigh Auton Reserve
   z) Liberty Park
   aa) Maraetai Dressing Sheds Reserve
   ab) Maraetai Park
   ac) Monicol Homestead Reserve
   ad) Mihaka Park
   ae) Monument Road Reserve
   af) Motukaraka Reserve
   ag) Mounoukai Road Esplanade Reserve
   ah) North Road Reserve
   ai) Omana Avenue Esplanade Reserve
   aj) Omana Esplanade
   ak) Orere Point Hall Grounds
   al) Pine Harbour Park
   am) Platt Mills Reserve
   an) Pohutukawa Park
   ao) Pony Park Reserve
   ap) Porterfield Rd Esplanade Reserve
   aq) Potts Rd Esp Reserve
   ar) Puriri Rd Accessway
   as) Rautawa Place Reserve
   at) Shelly Bay Reserve
   au) Snapper Rock Reserve
3) The time and season rule applies to the following areas –
   a) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the beaches, foreshores and adjoining parks listed below -
   i) **Kariotahi Beach** - within an area bounded by two lines extending east/west from the southern wall of the Kariotahi Beach Lifesaving Clubrooms and the northern wall of the public toilet block facility
   ii) Kawakawa Bay Beach
   iii) Magazine Bay
   iv) Maraetai Beach
   v) Ōmana Beach
   vi) Ōrere Beach
   vii) Sunkist Bay Beach
   viii) Waioamanu Beach
   ix) Waiti Beach

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control Off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the beaches and foreshores identified below -
   i) All those beaches and adjoining parks from the south east boundary of Auckland (north of Wharekawa) northwards to and including Lot 1 2 DP 12729 (north of Matingarahi), except those areas identified as a dog exercise area.
   ii) Beach Road and the boat ramp at Grahams Beach.
   iii) Big Bay
   iv) Clarks Beach from and including the beach frontage at Camp Morley and all adjoining beach and accessway reserves west of Camp Morley
   v) Esplanade Reserve at the end of Brook Road, Awhitu
   vi) Glenbrook Beach and Glenbrook Landing Reserve.
   vii) Hamiltons Gap, within 250m either side of the creek mouth at the end of West Coast Road.
   viii) Hudsons Beach, between the boat ramp at the end of Hudsons
   ix) Matakau Point, Matakau Beach and Sergeants Beach.
x) Ora Bay, west of the Ora Bay creek.
xii) Pohio Wharf.
xiii) Te Toro.
xiv) Waiau Beach.
xv) Wattle Bay.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas
   a) George Kern Nature Reserve – protected wildlife areas
   b) Harris Nature Reserve - protected wildlife areas

5) The prohibition on any sports surface does not apply to the following areas when the
sports surface is not in use or closed any area developed or marked out as a grass
sports surface (sports field) in the former Franklin District.
Great Barrier Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise area
   a) Okiwi northern side of airstrip next to the Okiwi airfield.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off leash in the following beaches -
   a) Awana Beach - from the Council access south to the point; prohibited North of the Council access
   b) Gooseberry Flat - from northern headland of Pah Beach south to the northern end of the playground on Gooseberry Flat. On a leash east of a line drawn from the public toilets at Pah Beach to southern headland of Pah Beach, continuing south east across the headland to a point in line with the ramp opposite 11 Blackwell Drive.
   c) Medlands Beach from the beach access beach access at The Lane walkway to the south, stopping 100 metres north of the creek. On a leash from beach access at The Lane walkway north and from 100 metres north of the creek.
   d) Mulberry Grove - the southern bank of the northern creek south to the northern bank of the southern creek
   e) Okupu
      Explanatory Note: Dogs are prohibited from the Okupu Bay Crown foreshore (DOC Map 6.33)

3) There are no time and season rules in the Great Barrier Local Board area.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following area-
   a) Awana Beach - north of the Council access. South off Council access are allowed off leash

5) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash when the dog is swimming or walking in areas of the water in the following areas -
   a) Cecilia Sudden Bay
   b) Kairara Bay
   c) Kiwiriki Bay
   d) Komahunga Bay
   e) Korotiti Bay
   f) Oneroa Bay
   g) Rangiwakaea Bay
   h) Rarohara Bay
   i) Sandy Bay
   j) Smokehouse Bay
   k) Waipapa Bay
   l) Wairahi Bay
   m) Whangawahia Bay - excludes DOC prohibited area

Explanatory note: dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the beach not covered by water, and are allowed under control off leash in the water.
Henderson-Massey Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in Henderson-Massey Local Board area.
2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas -
   a) Alan Reserve
   b) Armada Reserve
   c) Astelia Grandis Reserve
   d) Awaroa Park
   e) Babich Reserve
   f) Barrys Reserve
   g) Birdwood Park
   h) Bluebridge Reserve
   i) Border Road Esplanade
   j) Bosun Reserve
   k) Bridge Avenue Reserve
   l) Bruce McLarens Memorial Park
   m) Buckingham Common
   n) Buisson Glade Reserve
   o) Cartmel Reserve
   p) Catherine Esplanade
   q) Cellarmans Corner
   r) Chilcott Brae
   s) Chorley Reserve
   t) Claverdon Park
   u) Colwill Esplanade Reserve
   v) Corban Reserve
   w) Corbans Estate
   x) Coroglen Reserve
   y) Corran Reserve
   z) Caw Park
   aa) Cranwell Park
   ab) Cron Reserve
   ac) Crosby Reserve
   ad) Cyclorama Reserve
   ae) Dalmatia Green
   af) Danica Reserve
   ag) Daytona Reserve
   ah) Daytona Strand
   ai) Divich Reserve
   aj) Don Buck Corner
   ak) Don Buck Prim Rec Reserve
   al) Durham Green
   am) Edgelea Park
   an) Elvira Walk
   ao) Emerald Valley Park
   ap) Epping Esplanade
   aq) Espalier Reserve
   ar) Fairdene Reserve
   as) Falls Park
   at) Ferngrove Park
   au) Flanshaw Esplanade Reserve
   av) Flaunty Reserve
   aw) Forest Hill Park
   ax) Fred Taylor Park
   ay) Gallony Park
   az) Glen Norman Reserve
   ba) Glendene Reserve
   bb) Gloria Park
   bc) Greenberry Reserve
   bd) Gus Nola Park
   be) Halyard Common
   bf) Hamblyn Reserve
   bg) Harbouview Corner
   bh) Harbouview Oranghina the grass area to the West of the carpark,
   bi) Hart Domain
   bj) Harvest Reserve
   bk) Helena Park
   bl) Henderson Creek Park
   bm) Henderson Park
   bn) Henderson Valley Green
   bo) Henderson Valley Park
   bp) Hepburn Esplanade Reserve
   bq) Hilda Griffin Reserve
   br) Hindmarsh Green
   bs) Holmes Reserve
   bt) Howard Reserve
   bu) Huruhuru Esplanade
   bv) Jaemont Strand
   bw) Kaikoura Reserve
   bx) Kaumatua Reserve
   by) Kayle Glen Walk
   bz) Keegan Park
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 17</th>
<th>Attachment B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ca) Kelvin Strand</td>
<td>ed) Reynella Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cb) Kemp Park</td>
<td>ee) Rhinevale Close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cc) Kensington Gardens</td>
<td>ef) Riverglade Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cd) Kerwil Park</td>
<td>eg) Riverpark Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ce) Kingdale Reserve</td>
<td>eh) Roberts Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf) Kopupaka Reserve</td>
<td>ei) Roberts Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cg) Kopupaka Stream Reserve</td>
<td>ej) Roby Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch) Landow Reserve</td>
<td>ek) Rotary Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl) Laurieston Park</td>
<td>el) Royal Heights Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Lavelle Reserve</td>
<td>em) Royal Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dk) Liburn Crescent Reserve</td>
<td>en) Rush Creek Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dj) Lincoln Park</td>
<td>eo) San Bernadino Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cm) Lincoln Road Plant Reserve</td>
<td>ep) Sarajevo Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cn) Lloyd Morgan Lions Club Park</td>
<td>eq) Semilion Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co) Lockington Green</td>
<td>er) Sherwood Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cp) Lone Tree Park</td>
<td>es) Spargo Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cq) Lowtherhurst Reserve</td>
<td>et) Spinnaker Strand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cr) Lydford Green</td>
<td>eu) Springbank Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs) Makara Park</td>
<td>ev) St Margarets Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ct) Manuwewhau Reserve</td>
<td>ew) Starforth Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cu) Marinich Reserve</td>
<td>ex) Starling Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cv) Marlene Glade</td>
<td>ey) Sunhill Scenic Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cw) Martin Jugum Reserve</td>
<td>ez) Sunline Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cx) Matipo Reserve</td>
<td>fa) Sunshine Boulevard Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cy) Mcclintock Reserve</td>
<td>fb) Swan Arch Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cz) McCormick Green</td>
<td>fc) Taipari Strand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>da) McKinley Park</td>
<td>fd) Taitapu Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db) McLeod Park</td>
<td>fe) Tatyana Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dc) Meadowl Glade</td>
<td>ff) Tawa Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd) Mella Reserve</td>
<td>fg) Te Hauauru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de) Midgley Park</td>
<td>fh) Te Rangi Hiroa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>df) Mils Way South Reserve</td>
<td>fi) Tihema Stream Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dg) Millbrook Road Reserve</td>
<td>fj) Tirimoana Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dh) Moire Park</td>
<td>f) Tracey Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>di) Mona Vale Reserve</td>
<td>fl) Trading Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dj) Murillo Reserve</td>
<td>fm) Triangle Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dk) Neville Power Memorial Park</td>
<td>fn) Trig Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dl) Opanuku Reserve</td>
<td>fo) Trusts Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dm) Opanuku Stream Reserve</td>
<td>fp) Tuscany Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dn) Pahi Park</td>
<td>fq) Urlich Esplanade Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do) Palamino Esplanade</td>
<td>fr) Valron Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dp) Paremuka Esplanade</td>
<td>fs) Vintage Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dq) Paremuka Lakeside</td>
<td>ft) Vitasovich Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dr) Penfold Park</td>
<td>fu) Vodanovich Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds) Pioneer Park</td>
<td>fv) Waimanu Bay Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dt) Plumer Domain</td>
<td>fw) Waimoko Glen Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>du) Pooks Reserve</td>
<td>fx) Waimoko Glen Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dv) Provence Green</td>
<td>fy) Waitemata Corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dw) Raelene Reserve</td>
<td>fz) Wakeling Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dx) Railside Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>ga) West Harbour Esplanade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dy) Ramlea Park</td>
<td>gb) Westgate Drive Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dz) Ranui Domain</td>
<td>gc) Westlgen Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ea) Ranui Station Park</td>
<td>gd) Windy Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eb) Realm Esplanade</td>
<td>ge) Woodford Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ec) Rena Place Rec Reserve</td>
<td>gf) Woodside Reserve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3) There are no time and season rules in the Henderson-Massey Local Board area.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas for the protection of wildlife -
   a) All beach and foreshore areas (except from 72R Spinnaker Strand to North East beach of Kelvin Strand

5) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash for two hours either side of high tide, to the north east beach of Kelvin Strand. Dogs are allowed under control on leash for the rest of the day.
Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas -

a) Aicken Reserve
b) Albatross Reserve
c) Alverna Heights
d) Amorino Reserve and beach
e) Ardern Lookout Reserve
f) Arklow Reserve
g) Ascot Way Reserve
h) Awanohi Reserve Redvale
i) Awakuki Reserve
j) Balboa Reserve
k) Barwick Reserve
l) Bayside Drive
m) Bellbird Rise Reserve
n) Blake Greens Millwater
o) Blue Heron Rise Esplanade
p) Brandon Reserve
q) Brookvale Reserve
r) Browns Walk Reserve
s) Bruce Scott Reserve
t) Brunton Park Reserve
u) Buccaneer Court Recreation Reserve
v) Burwood Reserve
w) Bush Glen Reserve
x) Buster Elliot Memorial Landing Reserve
y) Cairnbrae Reserve
z) Campbell Glade Reserve
aa) Cape Cod Drive
ab) Cedar Reserve
ac) Centrway and Florence Reserve Corner
ad) Centrway Reserve
ae) Chatham Hill Reserve
af) Chevelton Reserve
ag) Churchill Reserve and beach
ah) Cochrane Mckenzie Reserve
ai) Coventry Reserve
aj) Crampton Court Reserve
ak) Cranston Street Reserve
al) Crocodile Island
am) Crown Reserve
an) Dacre Grove Reserve
ao) Dacre Historic and Esplanade Reserve
ap) Deborah Reserve
aq) Double Bay Place Reserve
ar) Duncansby Lookout and Esplanade Reserve
as) East Avenue Tiri Road Esplanade
at) Edith Hopper Park
au) Elan Reserve
av) Emlyn Place
aw) Everard Reserve
ax) Farnell Cascaden Reserve
ay) Ferry Rd/ Hawaiian Pde Junction
az) Ferry Road Reserve
ba) Fitzwilliam Drive Reserve
bb) Flexman Place Landing Reserve
bc) Francis Avenue Reserve
bd) Galbraith Greens
be) Garroway Green Reserve
bf) Gerontius Reserve
bg) Gilshennan Reserve
bh) Glenelg Reserve
bi) Glenvar Glade Reserve
bj) Grant Park
bk) Grovenor Drive Reserve
bl) Grut Greens
bm) Gulf Harbour Drive Plantation
bn) Gulf Harbour Marina Hammerhead
bo) Gulf Harbour Recreation Reserve
bp) Hardley Reserve
bq) Hauraki Heights
br) Hebron Reserve
bs) Higham Ferrers Reserve
dv) Rakauananga Point Esplanade
dw) Red Beach Waterfront Reserve
dx) Regency Park Drive Plantation Reserve
dy) Regency Park Drive Reserve
dz) Ringwood Street
ea) Riverside Road Esplanade
ebp) Roberta Crescent
eb) Rock Isle Beach Reserve
ecc) Rosario Reserve
ee) Saddleback Reserve
ef) Seaford Place Reserve
eg) Seagate Reserve
eh) Sealy Reserve
ei) Settlers Grove Reserve East
ej) Settlers Grove Reserve West
ek) Shadon Reserve
ej) Shakespeare Esplanade Reserve
ej) Shakespeare Road Reserve
en) Sherwood Reserve
eo) Shuttleworth Reserve
ep) Siesta Terrace Reserve
eq) Silverdale Reserve
er) Silverdale War Memorial Park
es) South Avenue Reserve
et) Speedy Bush Reserve
eu) Stanmore Bay East Beach Reserve
ev) Stanmore Bay West Beach Reserve
ev) Stanmore Bay Weir Reserve
ex) Stanmore Bay Park, (grass between Stanmore Bay beach and open drainage are time and season)
ey) Stillwater Reserve
ez) Stoney Homestead Silverdale
fa) Strand Reserve Waiwera
fb) St redhead Reserve
fc) Sundown Reserve
fd) Swell Park
fe) Talutcapea Reserve
ff) Tavern Road Esplanade Reserve
fg) Timberlands Reserve
fh) Tindalls Bay Road Plantation Reserve
fi) Tindalls to Crown Road Esplanade
fj) Tiri Reserve
fk) Titan Place Reserve
fl) Totara Views Reserve
fm) Vaughans Road
fn) Victor Eaves Park
fo) Vipond Road Beach Reserve
fp) Wade Landing Reserve
fq) Waiake Esplanade Reserve
fr) Waiora Reserve
fs) Waiwera Place Reserve
ft) Waiwera Road Esplanade Reserve
fu) Waldorf Reserve

Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal resolution from Governing Body
Attachment B

Item 17

fv) Watea Road Reserve
fw) Wati Views Reserve
fx) Western Reserve
fy) Whale Cove Reserve
fz) Whaley Greens
fg) Woodridge Reserve
gh) Zita Reserve

3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas –

a) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the beaches and foreshores identified below
   i) Arkles Bay headland to headland
   ii) Big Manly Beach headland to headland
   iii) Browns Bay Beach
   iv) Campbells Bay Beach, including grass area at end of The Esplanade
   v) Fisherman’s Rock
   vi) Hatfields Beach headland to headland
   vii) Little Manly Beach headland to headland
   viii) Mairangi Bay Beach
   ix) Matakia Bay headland to headland
   x) Murrays Bay Beach
   xi) Orewa Beach North Headland to Estuary Bridge Southern end
   xii) Red Beach headland to headland
   xiii) Rothesay Bay Beach
   xiv) Stanmore Bay headland to headland
   xv) Swann Beach headland to headland
   xvi) Tindalls Beach headland to headland
   xvii) Waiake Beach (including Rock Isle Beach)
   xviii) Waierwa Beach from The Strand roundabout to southern headland.
   xix) Winstones Cove beach and reserve (Torbay)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>Prohibited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) Dogs are allowed at the following times at the identified areas below -
   i) Arkles Bay Beach - Front Reserve (grass)
   ii) Big Manly Beach - grass between The Esplanade and Browns Street
   iii) Browns Bay Beach Reserve (grass) and grass areas adjacent to Manly esplanade.
   iv) Campbells Bay Reserve (grass) (also known as Huntly Road Reserve)
   v) De Luen Avenue Beachfront Reserve (grass)
   vi) Mairangi Bay – Mairangi Bay Beach Reserve (grass) between Montrose Terrace and stream next to surf club*** and reserves opposite beach
   vii) Montrose Terrace and stream next to surf club*** and reserves opposite beach
   viii) opposite beach
   ix) Manly Park on the northern side of Laurence Street
   x) Matakia Parade Beach Front Reserve (grass)
   xi) Montrose Terrace and stream next to surf club*** and reserves
   xii) Murrays Bay – grass adjacent to Beach Road and Gulfview Road
xiii) Orewa Domain
xiv) Orewa Reserve Layby and Orewa Recreation Reserve (grass areas between holiday
park and sand dunes)
xv) Red Beach Waterfront Reserve (grass)
xvi) Rothesay Bay Beach Reserve
xvii) Stanmore Bay – grass between Stanmore Bay Beach and the open drainage
channel. Dogs are allowed under control off-leash at all times on all other areas of
Stanmore Bay Park.
xviii) Waiake Beach Reserve (grass)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect birdlife vulnerable to dogs
a) **Orewa Estuary** on all intertidal areas upstream of road bridge (SEAM2-72 and SEA-M2-
72w1 in Unitary Plan)
b) **The Strand** roundabout and around the northern headland.
c) **Walwaera Beach** from the public land, beach and foreshore north of
d) **Walwaera Bird Lookout** (opposite 79 Wenganui Road).
e) **Welti Estuary Chenier Spits** and Stillwater section of the **Okura Bush Walkway** (all of
Pt Lot 4 DP 85084, East Coast Road, Redvale)
**Howick Local Board area**

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Howick Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas:
   a) Aberfeldy Park
   b) Annalong Park
   c) Armoy Park
   d) Aspatria Place reserve
   e) Aviemore Drive drainage reserve
   f) Baverstock Park
   g) Bell Reserve
   h) Blanche Park
   i) Bleakhouse Road Promontory Reserve
   j) Bob Charles Park
   k) Bororoe Park
   l) Bradbury Park
   m) Browns Park
   n) Bucklands Beach Domain
   o) Bucklands Beach from Devon Road, around the foreshore of Musick Point Esplanade Reserve to northern water pipe on Eastern Beach
   p) Burswood Esplanade Reserve
   q) Burswood Park
   r) Cairngorm Park
   s) Caithness Park
   t) Cascades Walkways
   u) Charles Dickens Park
   v) Clavoy Park
   w) Clydesdale Park
   x) Coachman Park
   y) Cockle Bay Domain
   z) Comelian Park
   aa) Corta Bella Place Reserve
   ab) Crawford Reserve
   ac) Curacao Place Esplanade Reserve
   ad) Dairyland Park
   ae) Dalwhinnie Park
   af) Darren Park
   ag) Earnslaw Park
   ah) Eastern Beach (north of northernmost water pipe, near Cloverley walkway)
   aj) Edgewater Drive Esplanade Reserve
   ak) Elm Park
   al) Ennis Avenue Reserve
   am) Fortunes Park
   an) Fortyfoot Park
   ao) Frank Nobilo Esplanade reserve, including Pebble Beach Place Reserve
   ap) Fratley Park
   aq) Fremantle Place Esplanade Reserve
   ar) Galloway Park
   as) Geranium Park
   at) Gillard Reserve
   au) Glenhouse Reserve
   av) Glenlea Park
   aw) Glennandrew Park
   ax) Glencove Reserve
   ay) Golfland Park
   az) Gossamer Park
   ba) Grace Campbell Reserve
   bb) Guys Reserve
   bc) Haven Park
   bd) Hawtornden Park
   be) Hayes Park
   bf) Highland Park
   bg) Hilltop Park
   bh) Himalaya Park
   bi) Hope Farm Avenue Esplanade Reserve
   bj) Howick Beach (west of boat ramp)
   bk) Huntington Park
   bl) Jerpoint Park
   bm) John Gill Park
   bn) Kaniere Park
bc) Kellaway Drive Reserve
cs) Rellick Park
bp) Klimanjaro Park
ct) Reeves Park
bq) Kilkenny Park
cu) Rialto Park
br) Lexington Park
cv) Richard Park
bs) Lloyd Elsmore Park
cw) Riverhills Park
bt) Logan Carr Reserve
cx) Riverina Place Esplanade Reserve
bu) Maclains Reserve
cy) Salford Park
bv) Marine Parade Esplanade Reserve
dz) Seymour Road Esplanade Reserve
bw) Marrendale Park
da) Sheffield Place Reserve
bx) Mattson Road Esplanade Reserve
ea) Somerville Park
by) McLeay Reserve
eb) Spalding Rise Reserve
bz) Medvale Park (Richmond Reserve)
ec) Spencer Park
c) Mellons Bay (west of water pipe)
ed) Springs Road Reserve
ch) Millen Avenue Reserve
ee) Stevenson Reserve
cc) Mission Heights Reserve
ef) Stonedon Drive Esplanade Reserve
df) Mulroy Park
eg) Tarnica Park
ce) Murphy’s Bush in the open grass area
eh) The Boulevard Park
to the north of the car park
eg) Ti Raukutahi Reserve
ch) Nimrod Park
el) Ti Raukura Reserve
cj) Orangewood Park
em) Tiraumea Drive Reserve
ck) Pakuranga Golf Club Esplanade
en) Tiraumea Park
dl) Pandora Park
eo) Trugood Esplanade Reserve
cm) Pandora Place Esplanade Reserve
ep) Tuscany Heights Reserve
cn) Paul Place Reserve
eq) Waitakiri Reserve
cj) Pixie Place Reserve
er) Wakaaranga Creek Reserve
cy) Point View Reserve in open grass
es) Wayne Francis Park
areas
tf) West Fairway Park
dq) Raewyn Place Esplanade Reserve
eu) Whaka Maumahara Park
cr) Redcastle Park
ev) Whiteacres Park
}

3) The following time and season rule applies to the beaches and foreshores identified below –

a) Bucklands Beach (including the grass between the beach and The Parade) to south of the boat ramp opposite Devon Road

b) Cockle Bay Beach

c) Eastern Beach south of northernmost water pipe (including grass between the beach and The Esplanade) but does not include the Eastern Beach Caravan Park

d) Howick Beach from western most boat ramp to Rangitoto View Road

e) Little Bucklands Beach (including grass strip between the beach and The Parade) to Warren Boardwalk.

f) Mellons Bay Beach east of water pipe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

31
4) Dogs are prohibited on the foreshore areas of-
   a) Bramley Drive Reserve
   b) Burswood Esplanade Reserve
   c) Chisbury Terrace Reserve
   d) Curacao Place Esplanade Reserve
   e) Dayspring Way Esplanade Reserve
   f) Edgewater Drive Esplanade Reserve
   g) Ennis Avenue Reserve
   h) Fisher Parade Esplanade Reserve
   i) Frank Nobilo Esplanade Reserve
   j) Fremantle Place Esplanade Reserve
   k) Hope Farm Esplanade Reserve
   l) Mangemangeroa Reserve
   m) Mattson Road Esplanade Reserve
   n) Millen Avenue Esplanade Reserve
   o) Pakuranga Country Club Esplanade Reserve
   p) Pandora Place Esplanade Reserve
   q) Pohutukawa Avenue Esplanade Reserve
   r) Raewyn Place Esplanade Reserve
   s) Riverhills Park
   t) Riverina Place Esplanade Reserve
   u) Rotary Reserve
   v) Stonedon Esplanade Reserve
   w) Tamaki Bay Drive Reserve
   x) The Sandspit (Mangemangeroa Creek)
   y) Tiraumea Park
   z) Trugood Esplanade Reserve
   aa) Williams Avenue Esplanade Reserve
   ab) All foreshore (intertidal, mangrove and saltmarsh) areas from Wakaaranga Creek to Highbrook Creek, including the Pakuranga Creek.
Kaipātaki Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Kaipātaki Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas -
   a) A F Thomas Park         al) Glenfield Domain
   b) Adah Reserve           am) Gold Hole
   c) Aeroview Drive Esplanade Reserve an) Greenslade Reserve
   d) Agincourt Reserve      ao) Greenvalley Reserve
   e) Akoranga Reserve       ap) Gretel Scenic Reserve
   f) Alan Tanner Reserve    aq) Hadfield Street Reserve
   g) Alice Place Reserve    ar) Halls Beach and Reserve
   h) Amelia Place Esplanade Reserve as) Heath Reserve
   i) Anne McLean Reserve    at) Highgrove Reserve
   j) Arcadia Reserve        au) Hillcrest Reserve
   k) Ayton Reserve          av) Holland Reserve
   l) Birkenhead War Memorial Park aw) Holyoake Place Reserve
   m) Bonito Scenic Reserve  ax) Homewood Reserve
   n) Brassey Road Reserve   ay) Inwards Reserve
   o) Cadness Loop           az) Island Bay
   p) Cadness Reserve        ba) Island Bay Reserve
   q) Camelot Reserve        bb) Jacaranda Avenue Reserve
   r) Castleton Reid Reserve bc) Jean Sampson Reserve
   s) Celeste Reserve        bd) Jessie Tonar Reserve
   t) Chelsea Bay            be) John Kay Park
   u) Chelsea Estate Heritage Park – park is             bf) Kahika Point Reserve
       off-leash but bushwalk is on leash bgo) Kaipātaki Esplanade Reserve
   v) City View Reserve      bh) Kaipātaki Park
   w) Cresta Avenue Esplanade Reserve bi) Kathleen Reserve
   x) Debbie Chamberlain Reserve bj) Kauri Glen Reserve
   y) Diana Reserve          bk) Kauri Park
   z) Downing Street Reserve bl) Kauri Point Centennial Park
   aa) Dudding Avenue Reserve bm) Kelmar Scenic Reserve
   ab) Elliott Reserve       bn) King Street Reserve
   ac) Embassy Reserve       bo) Kitewao Street Esplanade Reserve
   ad) Fernglen Reserve     bp) Lancelot Reserve
   ae) Fernwood Grove        bq) Lauderdale Reserve
   af) Fitzpatrick Bay            br) Leiden Reserve
   ag) Fowler Reserve        bs) Lenihan Reserve
   ah) Francis Kendall Reserve bt) Lindisfarne Park
   al) Fred Andersen Reserve bv) Locket Reserve
   aj) Glencourt Reserve     bw) Lynn Reserve
   ak) Glendhu Scenic Reserve bx) Lysander Crescent Reserve
by) Manuka Road - foreshore to the northeast of the boat ramp (approximately 50m in width) to the mean mid tide springs
d) Rawene Road Reserve
df) Rewi Alley Reserve
dg) Ridgewood Reserve
dh) Rosie Bolt Reserve
bz) Manuka Neighbourhood Reserve
di) Ross Reserve
dj) Rotary Grove
dk) Sapphire Reserve
dl) Shepherds Park
c) Marlborough Park
dm) Sispara Place Reserve
cd) Mayfield Reserve
dn) Spinella Reserve
cf) Mick Stanley Memorial Reserve
do) Stafford Park
cg) Miraka Place Reserve
dp) Stanaway Reserve
ch) Monarch Park
dq) Stancich Reserve
ci) Monte Cassino Reserve
dr) Standish Reserve
cj) Murial Fisher Reserve
ds) Stokes Point
ck) Neal Reserve
dt) Sunnybrae Green
cl) Needles Eye Reserve
du) Sunnyhaven Avenue Reserve
cm) Nell Fisher Reserve
dv) Tamahere Reserve
cc) Neptune Avenue Reserve
dw) Target Reserve
cn) Nikau Reserve
dx) Taurus Crescent Reserve
cp) Normanton Reserve
dy) Tenbless Reserve
cq) Odin Place Reserve
dz) Teviot Reserve
cr) Onepoto Domain
ea) Totaravale Reserve
cs) Onewa Domain
eb) Tree View Reserve
cf) Opaketai Beach Haven Garden
eb) Trelawny Reserve
cu) Oruano Place Esplanade Reserve
ed) Trias Reserve
cv) Oruano Reserve
ee) Tui Park
cw) Park Hill Reserve
ef) Vandelur Reserve
cx) Park Reserve
eg) Verran Road Esplanade Reserve
cy) Pemberton Reserve
eh) Waimana Avenue Foreshore
cz) Plantation Reserve
el) Wanta Reserve
da) Portsea Reserve
ej) Windy Ridge Reserve
db) Powrie Reserve
ek) Withford Scenic Reserve
dc) Raleigh Road Reserve
el) Woodcote Scenic Reserve
dd) Rangatira Reserve
em) Zion Hill Reserve

3) The following time and season rule applies to the beaches and foreshores identified below –

a) From south of the Tennyson Street pedestrian underpass to the eastern headland of Chelsea Bay
b) From the western headland of Chelsea Bay to the eastern headland of Fitzpatrick Bay
c) From the western headland of Fitzpatrick Bay to the western headland of Beach Haven Beach (Hilders Park Beach)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>Daytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas due to special wildlife interest -
a) **Tuff Crater** – foreshore and mangrove due to special wildlife interest
b) East of the motorway and north of the Tennyson Street pedestrian under pass due to special wildlife interest
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise areas:
   a) Portage Canal Foreshore Reserve
   b) Portage Canal Reserve
   c) Seaside Park Foreshore Reserve
   d) Stringers Point Reserve

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas:
   a) Anarahi Park
   b) Archboyd Road Reserve
   c) Ashgrove Reserve
   d) Atkinson Corner
   e) Bader Drive Reserve
   f) Beach Road Esplanade
   g) Beach Road Reserve
   h) Ben Lora Park
   i) Black Bridge Reserve
   j) Black Road Reserve
   k) Boggust Park
   l) Buckland Park
   m) Calvert Park
   n) Church Street Foreshore Reserve
   o) Cinnamon Road Reserve
   p) Clare Place Reserve
   q) Cottingham Reserve
   r) Court Town Place Reserve
   s) Crawford Road Reserve
   t) Criterion Street Reserve
   u) Cyclamen Park
   v) David Lange Park
   w) Deas Reserve
   x) Dawhurst Park
   y) Digby's Patch
   z) Donnell Corner Park
   aa) Donnell Park
   ab) Eliets Beach
   ac) Favona Road Reserve
   ad) Ferguson Street Reserve
   ae) Gadsby Park
   af) Gee Place Reserve
   ag) George Cox Reserve
   ah) Golden Acre Park
   ai) Hall Avenue Reserve
   aj) Harania Foreshore Reserve
   ak) Harwell Place Walkway
   al) Hastie Avenue Reserve
   am) House Park
   an) Imrie Park
   ao) James Fletcher Esplanade
   ap) Kamaka Park
   aq) Killington Reserve
   ar) Kirkbridge Road Reserve
   as) Kiwi House Park
   at) Kiwi Ngaio Park
   au) Leeson Place Reserve
   av) Lenore Foreshore Reserve
   aw) Lippiatt Reserve
   ax) Lolim Place Reserve
   ay) Mahunga Reserve
   az) Mangere Centre Park
   ba) Mangere Domain
   bb) Mascot Park
   bc) Mayflower Park
   bd) McKinstry Park
   be) Mervan Street Reserve
   bf) Molesworth Reserve
   bg) Montognane Road Reserve
   bh) Mountain Coronation Road Reserve
   bi) Moyle Park
   bj) Muir Avenue Park
   bk) Murdoch Foreshore
   bl) Naomi and Bill Kirk Park
   bm) Naylors Esplanade Reserve
   bn) Norana Park
   bo) Norton Reserve
   bp) Old School Reserve
   bq) Oruarangi Road Reserve
   br) Otuataua Stonefields Reserve

36
3) Dogs are allowed at the following times –
   a) Dogs are allowed at the following times at Shelly Bay Beach -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime Prohibited from beach and Kiwi Esplanade from Mangere Boat Club to Shortt Ave**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unless for the purpose of moving through the park and boat club and the dog is under control on a leash.

4) There are no areas in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area where dogs are prohibited.

bs) Pacific Steel Reserve   c) Swanson Park
bt) Pate Crescent Reserve  cm) Tarata Creek Reserve
bu) Pavilion Park          cn) Te Puea Marae Reserve
bv) Peninsula Point Reserve cq) Tilberg Park
bw) Pikitea Road Reserve   cr) Verissimo Park
bx) Purata Park            cs) Vickers Park
by) Radonich Park          ct) Wakefield Road Reserve
bz) Raglan Park            cu) Walmsley Road Reserve
ca) Rentons Beach          cv) Walter Massey Park
cb) Retreat Park           cw) Waterfront Road Reserve
cd) Rock Daisy Crescent Reserve cx) Waterlea Park
cd) Rose Garden Reserve    cy) Wickman Way Reserve
cd) Royton Park            cz) Wimpey Street Reserve
cf) Ruaiti Road End        da) Windrush Park
cg) Rush Place Reserve     db) Winthrop Way Reserve
ch) Schroffs Reserve      dc) Yates Park
ci) Stevens Park          
cj) Sturges Park          
ck) Sutton Park            

Attachment B

Item 17
**Manurewa Local Board area**

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Manurewa Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas:

   a) Alex Maich Park
   b) Alfriston Park
   c) Alice Park
   d) Anderson Park
   e) Arline Schutz Park
   f) Aronia Way Reserve
   g) Azalea Park
   h) Balfour Road Reserve
   i) Balmore Park
   j) Banyan Drive Reserve
   k) Beaumonts
   l) Becker Drive Reserve
   m) Belhlers Road Foreshore
   n) Bernina Place Reserve
   o) Blackgate Reserve
   p) Bluewater Place Foreshore
   q) Browns Road Reserve
   r) Burundi Avenue Foreshore
   s) Cairnsvale Rise Reserve
   t) Caltona Crescent Reserve
   u) Camoustle Drive Foreshore
   v) Carter Park Sharland Avenue Reserve
   w) Conotaph Park
   x) Central Park
   y) Charles Prevost Drive Reserve
   z) Clendon Community Centre Reserve
   aa) Correa Park
   ab) De Haviland Drive Drainage Reserve
   ac) Drucos Road Reserve
   ad) Everglade Drive Park
   ae) Everglade Drive
   af) Fairchild Avenue Reserve
   ag) Fairchild Park
   ah) Feasegate Park
   ai) Felicia Park
   aj) Ferguson Street Reserve Manurewa
   ak) Finlayson Avenue Reserve
   al) Finlayson Community House Reserve
   am) Finlayson Park
   an) Foxlaw Park
   ao) Frangipani Avenue Reserve
   ap) Froshiner Park
   aq) Gallaher Park
   ar) Glenross Drive Foreshore
   as) Glenveagh Park Drive Reserve
   at) Gloucester Road Reserve
   au) Goodwood Drive Reserve
   av) Greenmeadows Reserve
   aw) Greers Road Foreshore
   ax) Hanford Place Foreshore
   ay) Hazards Road Foreshore
   az) Helms Park
   ba) Heron Point Reserve
   bb) Hillcrest Grove Reserve
   bc) Holmes Road Reserve
   bd) Honey Park
   be) Hyperion Park
   bf) Index Place Reserve
   bg) Innismana Park
   bh) Inverell Park
   bi) Jalioce Park
   bj) John Walker Park
   bk) Kaimoana Street Esplanade Reserve
   bl) Kauri Point Reserve
   bm) Keri Anne Park
   bn) Kingsclere Place Reserve
   bo) Kirton Crescent Reserve
   bp) Kuripaka Crescent Reserve
   bq) Laurie Gibbons Memorial Park
   br) Leabank Park
   bs) Leaver Park
   bt) Lemonwood Place Reserve
   bu) Lupton Road Reserve
   bv) Macadamia Park
   bw) Mahia Road Reserve
   bx) Manurewa Recreation Centre
   by) Manurewa War Memorial Park
   bz) McLaughlins Road Reserve
ca) Mervilly Road Reserve
cb) Melleray Park
cc) Mountfort Park
cd) Pallant Park
ce) Palmetto Place Reserve
cf) Perretac Rise Reserve
cg) Piriti Place Reserve
ch) Pitt Avenue Foreshore
ci) Pumphouse Park
cj) Randwick Park
ck) Rata Vine Stream Reserve
cl) Roscommon Park
cm) Roscommon Road Corner Reserve
cn) Roscommon Road Drainage Reserve
co) Rowandale Avenue Reserve
cp) Rowendale Reserve
cq) Saint Annes Foreshore
cr) Saint Johns Redoubt
cs) Scotts Park
cu) Settlers Cove Reserve
cv) Shifnal Drive Reserve
cw) Shifnal Park
cx) Sykes Road Foreshore
cy) Tadmore Park
cz) The Dale
da) Tinton Park
db) Trevor Hosken Drive
dc) Trimdon Street Reserve
dd) Tuakura Reserve
de) Volante Park
df) Volta Park
dg) Waimahia Park
dh) Waimai Avenue
di) Walpole Avenue Reserve
dj) Wenlock Place Reserve
dk) Wiri Stream Reserve
dl) Wordsworth Road Reserve

3) Dogs are allowed on the following times
   a) Dogs are allowed on Shallow Water Beach from Rays Road to Gibbons Road and adjoining parks (including Keith Park) at the following times -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>At all times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas-
   a) **Wattle Farm Reserve** in the wildlife protection area.
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Maungakiekie Tāmaki Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas-
   a) Alcock Reserve
   b) Alfred St Reserve
   c) Allenby Reserve
   d) Captain Springs Reserve
   e) Dunkirk Reserve
   f) Eastview Reserve
   g) Femwood Reserve the open area between Inglewood and Silverton Streets
   h) Flatrock Reserve Foreshore
   i) Gloucester Park northern side
   j) Maroa Reserve
   k) Niall Burgess Reserve
   l) Onehunga Bay
   m) Paihia Reserve
   n) Point England Esplanade Walkway
   o) Point England Foreshore
   p) Riverside Reserve
   q) Vic Cowan Reserve
   r) Wimbledon Reserve

3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas --
   a) All beaches excluding Onehunga foreshore on the southern side of Orpheus Drive between the coastline below 54A Seadcliffe Road and the Manukau Cruising Club.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash if swimming or</td>
<td>Under control off leash everywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walking in areas of water*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash on areas not</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>covered by water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>10am to 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td>Under control on leash on areas not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>covered by water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Under control off leash when the dog is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>swimming or walking in areas of the water*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>After 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>Under control off leash everywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash if swimming or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walking in areas of water*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash on areas not</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>covered by water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Dogs are prohibited at all times from safe swimming areas or lanes marked out by council.
4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife -
   a) The eastern wildlife area of the Onehunga foreshore (the park (Taumanu Reserve) and
      beach areas on the southern side of Orpheus Drive located to the south and east of the
      westernmost path connecting the beachfront path to the eastern bridge) to the Manukau
      Cruising Club.
Örākei Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and car parking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas Örākei Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off in the following areas:
   a) Allen Johnstone Reserve
   b) Aotea Street Reserve
   c) Atkin Reserve
   d) Canon Park also known as Kenneth Small Reserve
   e) Cawley Street Reserve
   f) Churchill Park, excluding the area on eastern side of Churchill Park School from the Riddell Road entrance to 366B Riddell Road.
   g) Derby Downs
   h) Dingle Dell Reserve restricted to the flat-grassed areas only. The paths are for dogs on leashes only
   i) Fancourt Reserve
   j) Gentleman Bay
   k) Glendowie Park
   l) Kelvin Reserve
   m) Koraha Reserve
   n) Ladies Bay
   o) Lingarth Reserve
   p) Mary Atkin Reserve
   q) Maskell Street Reserve
   r) Merton Road Reserve
   s) Michaels Ave Reserve - southern end of the reserve only
   t) Morrin Road Reserve
   u) Norman Lessar Reserve/Pyatt Reserve
   v) Örākei Basin West and East Reserve from the car park from Örākei Rd and from the pathway from Upland Rd to the bottom of the Lucerne Rd access way
   w) Patteson Reserve
   x) Regents Park
   aa) Roberta Reserve - the off-leash area finishes at the bottom of Vista
   ab) Shore Reserve East
   ac) Shore Road Reserve
   ad) Sierra Reserve
   ae) Tahapa Reserve East
   af) Tautari Reserve
   ag) Thomas Bloodworth Park and on the stream where dogs are allowed under control on-leash
   ah) Ventnor Rd Reserve
   ai) Waiata Reserve
   aj) Waiatarua Reserve - except in wetland areas where dogs are prohibited (including the main central wetland area which includes the viewing platforms but excluding pond on eastern edge where dogs are allowed under control off-leash), and the smaller wetland area to the west and two smaller wetland areas to the east of the main central wetland area), and on tracks between the wetland areas and in the western part of the reserve where dogs are allowed under control on a leash (includes area off Grand Drive containing the car park, playground, basketball court and skateboard bowl to the fence before the open grass areas)
   ak) Waitaramoa Reserve also known as Portland Reserve. The grassed area only, at the intersection of Portland and Shore Roads (Shore Rd, Remuera). Dogs are prohibited
3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas -
   a) Okahu Bay foreshore, and beach and foreshore areas after Okahu Bay to the Glendowie Boating Club, excluding Ladies Bay and Gentlemans Bay (including Mission Bay Beach, Kohimarama Beach, St Heliers Beach and Karaka Bay Beach) and on Wilson’s Beach.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>Under control off leash*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash*</td>
<td>Before 10am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td>10am to 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited everywhere</td>
<td>Under control off leash*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td>After 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash*</td>
<td>Under control off leash*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   *Under control off leash in the water, under control on leash everywhere else

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas-
   a) From the marked swimming areas on Kohimarama beach and St Heliers Beach (area in front of the bathing sheds)
   b) On Tahuna Torea Reserve and the associated beach and foreshore, from the public walkway between 24 and 26 Vista Crescent to its boundary on West Tamaki and Tahaki Roads.
   c) On the foreshore after the Glendowie Boating Club to the public walkway between 24 and 26 Vista Crescent. This does not include in the water of the streammouth on the seaward side of the bridge on Roberta Reserve in which dogs are allowed under control off-leash.

5) The prohibition on any sports surface does not apply to the following areas when the sports surface is not in use or closed –
   a) Glover Park
   b) Madills Farm
Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise area -
   a) Te Irirangi Drive within the fenced area only

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas to protect wildlife
   a) Alexander Park
   b) Antrim Crescent Esplanade Reserve
   c) Aore Park
   d) Ashton Park (Motorway Off Ramp)
   e) Bairds Road 21r
   f) Beaufort Reserve
   g) Billington Esplanade Reserve
   h) Birmingham Park (Birmingham1)
   i) Birmingham Reserve (Birmingham2)
   j) Blair Park – Ōtara
   k) Boundary Park
   l) Caringbah Park
   m) Chamlay Park
   n) Clayton Park
   o) Clutha Park
   p) Cooper Park (Whitley No 2 Reserve)
   q) Derrimore Park
   r) Dissmeyer Park
   s) Fernow Park No 1 (65R)
   t) Fernow Park (24R)
   u) Fisher Park
   v) Flinders Park
   w) Gaye Crescent/Eccles Place
   x) Gordon Park
   y) Hamill Reserve
   z) Harwood Reserve - Ōtara
   aa) Hayman park
   ab) Hayman Drainage Reserve
   ab) Kimpton Park
   ac) Kingswood Reserve
   ad) Kuhuara Park
   ae) Kurt-Elsa Park
   af) Lappington Park
   ag) Laxon Esplanade Reserve
   ah) Lendenfield Reserve
   ai) Mahon Park
   aj) Malaspinia Reserve
   ak) Mathews Park
   al) Maxwell Park
   am) Mayfield Park
   an) Milton Park
   ao) Ngati Ōtara Park on the open area to
   ap) Ōtara Road
   aq) Omana Park
   ar) Orlando Park
   as) Ōtara Creek (North)
   at) Ōtara Creek Reserve
   au) Ōtara Creek Reserve South
   av) Othello Park
   aw) Papatoetoe Recreation Ground
   ax) Pearl Baker Reserve
   ay) Penion Park
   az) Preston Road Reserve
   aaa) Puhinui Road 204 & 206 House
   Gmds Parks
   abb) Rainbows End Reserve
   ba) Redoubt Road Corner Reserve
   bb) Robert White Park
   bc) Rongomai Park
3) There are no time and season rules in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife -
   a) Foreshore of the Tamaki Estuary within the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area
      (including the foreshore adjacent to Highbrook Drive and Ngati Ōtara Reserves)
   b) Foreshore of the Manukau Harbour within the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area
      (including adjacent to Puhinui Reserve and Colin Dale Park)
   c) Colin Dale Park
Papakura Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Papakura Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas-
   a) Boundary Road Reserve (east of Lipton Grove)
   b) Brylee Reserve north of the stormwater channel
   c) Jack Farrell Park
   d) Longford Park Esplanade Reserve (also partially known as Wellington Park)
   e) Pahurehure Esplanade Reserve and boardwalk (foreshore walkway around Pahurehure Inlet from Longford Park Esplanade Reserve (also partially known as Wellington Park) to the Southern motorway boundary)
   f) Red Hill Scenic Reserve (between Red Hill Road and Hays stream)
   g) The Children’s Forest
   h) The reserve situated along the southern edge of the Papakura stream extending from the Southern Motorway to Porchester Road (southern side of Tramdon Street Reserve)
   i) Walter Stevens Reserve (south of car park to Pine Tree Point)

3) There are no time and season rules in the Papakura Local Board area.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas
   a) Dogs are prohibited in the following foreshore areas to protect wildlife-
      i) Pahurehure Inlet foreshore
      a) Brylee foreshore and wetland
      b) Longford Park Esplanade Reserve (also partially known as Wellington Park)
      c) Harbourside Drive Esplanade
      d) Capriana Drive Esplanade
      e) Paraekau Road Esplanade
      f) Oakland Road Esplanade
      g) Hayfield Way Esplanade
      h) Conifer Grove Esplanade Reserve
      i) Drury Esplanade Reserve
      j) Waimana Reserve
   b) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas -
      i) Bruce Pulman Park
      ii) Central Park Reserve
      iii) Drury Domain
      iv) Puakekiriki Paa
      v) Rollerson Park
vi) Southern Park (excluding 5 metre strip along western boundary of Kirks Bush)

vii) Village Green (bounded by Coles Crescent, Queen Street and East Street)
**Puketāpapa Local Board area**

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas Puketāpapa Local Board area

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas-
   a) Arkell Reserve
   b) Arthur Richards Park
   c) Big King Reserve
   d) Freeland Reserve
   e) Lynfield Cove on the beach and foreshore area—eastward to the boat ramp at Faulkner Bay (Waikowhai Park).
   f) Lynfield Reserve
   g) Monte Cecelia Park in the naturally formed bowl on the north-eastern side of the park between Pah Homestead and the Knoll.
   h) Nirvana Reserve
   i) The grassy area on the northern part of Manukau Domain from 137 Halsey Drive to 47 Sylvania Crescent,
   j) Underwood Park
   k) Waikowhai Park in the grassy area marked on the south west side only, not bush area or beach
   l) Walmsley Park

3) There are no time and season rules in the Puketāpapa Local Board area

4) There aren’t any prohibited areas in the Puketāpapa Local Board area
Rodney Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in Schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise area:
a) Centennial Park. The fenced area of Centennial Park bordered by Centennial Park Road to the south and east and by the athletics area to the west.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas:
a) Albert Dennis Reserve
d) Batten Street Scout Reserve
f) Big Omaha Wharf Reserve
g) Bourne Dean Recreation Reserve
h) Buckleton Beach and Reserve
i) Buttercup Reserve
j) Cabeleigh Drive Pond Reserve
k) Cabeleigh Reserves
l) Christopher Lane Reserve
m) Church Hill Reserve
n) Coatesville Recreation Reserve
o) Cumberland Street Reserve
p) Currys Bush Reserve
q) Dairy Flat Reserve
r) Darroch Shipyard Bridge Reserve
s) Dawson Road Reserve
t) Domer Road Esplanade Reserve
u) Edward Jenkirs Reserve
v) Elizabeth Street Reserve
w) Excelsior Way Reserve
x) Fairy Hill Road Esplanade
y) Falls Road River Esplanade
z) Fidalis Avenue Reserve
aa) Freshfield Road Reserve
ab) Glasgow Park
ac) Goldsworth Bay
ad) Goodall Reserve
ae) Golf Course Reserve
af) Green Lane Reserve
ag) Green Point Reserve
ah) Hamilton Road Esplanade Reserve
ai) Harbour View Road Coastal Reserve
aj) Helensville Civic Centre Grounds
ak) Helensville River Reserve
b) Hoteo North Recreation Reserve
c) Hoteo Recreational Reserve
ap) Huapai Recreation Reserve/Huapai Domain
aq) Ida Way Reserve
ar) Jamie Lane Reserve
as) Jamieson Bay Esplanade Reserve and the beach
at) Jane Gifford Reserve
au) Kaipara Crescent Reserve
av) Kaipara Flats Road Recreation Reserve
aw) Kanuka Reserve
ax) Kaukapakapa Hall and Library
ay) Kaukapakapa Plantation Reserve
az) Kelly Thompson Memorial
ba) Kendale Reserve
bb) Kewi Street Reserve
bc) Kings Farm
bd) Kokopu Street Reserve
be) Kowhai Park
bf) Laly Haddon Esplanade Reserve
bg) Langridge Reserve
bh) Lax Reserve
bi) Lucy Moore Memorial Park
bj) Mahurangi West Road Esplanade
bk) Makarau Bridge Reserve
bl) Mangakura Reserve
bm) Manuhiro Reserve
bn) Matakana Diamond Jubilee Park
bo) Matakana River Esplanades
bp) Matakana Wharf Reserve
bq) McElroy Reserve
3) Dogs are allowed on the following times -

   a) Snells Beach northwards of the Sunburst Reserve boat ramp to protect wildlife and
      public safety and comfort -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm Under control on leash *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   a) Dogs are allowed on the following beaches at the following times -
      i) Algies Bay headland to headland
ii) Baddeleys Beach headland to headland  
iii) Brick Bay headland to head  
iv) Campbells Beach headland to headland  
v) Martins Bay headland to headland  
vi) Matheson Bay headland to headland  
vii) Omaha Beach (eastern coastline) southwards from access track to beach at northern end of Rita Way (Ida Way - Rita Way Reserve) to southern headland  
viii) Point Wells beach and foreshore area adjacent to Point Wells Foreshore Reserve from Boat ramp off Riverside Drive to entrance at 36 Harbour View Road  
ix) Sandspit (eastern coastline) from the wharf to the area adjacent to the eastern end of the campground (k) Shelly Beach headland to headland (l)  

b) Snells Beach south of the Sunburst Reserve boat ramp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on a leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Dogs are allowed at the following parks

  i) Algies Bay (all reserves adjacent to Algies Bay Beach) including -  
     a. Algies Bay Reserve,  
     b. Alexander Recreation Reserve,  
     c. Willjas Esplanade and Recreation Reserve,  
     d. Mariner Grove  
     e. Algies Bay Esplanade Reserve.  

  ii) Snells Beach (All reserves and parts of reserves south of the Sunburst Reserve car park entrance) including -  
      a. Sunburst Reserve  
      b. Tamatea Esplanade Reserve,  
      c. Arik Peanut Reserve,  
      d. Sunrise Boulevard  
      e. Dalton Road Reserve  
      f. Snells Beach Esplanade Reserve.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife

a) **Birds Beach, Okahukura Peninsula**: Beachand foreshore area adjacent to Birds Beach Reserve  
b) **Omaha South Quarry Reserve**: All wetland areas.  
c) **Omaha (east)**: Omaha Beach Reserve and adjacent beach and foreshore areas: Northwards of the access track to beach at northern end of Rita Way (Ida way - Rita Way Reserve)  
d) **Omaha (west)**: Whangateau Harbour Esplanade Reserve and adjacent beach and foreshore area: Northwards from access point and car park at 267 Omaha Drive.
e) **Omaha (west)**: Whangateau Harbour Esplanade Reserve: from Broadlands Drive to southern end of Omaha estuary.

f) **Point Wells**, south of Broadlands Drive: Omaha Estuary Causeway Reserve and Omaha Estuary Reserve

g) **Port Albert**: Beach and foreshore area adjacent to Port Albert Wharf Reserve.

h) **Sandspit**: All areas of Sandspit Reserve from the footbridge access point at the eastern edge of the grass area opposite the intersection of Sandspit Road and Brick Bay Drive including the part of the reserve known as Dean's Island and all of the western beach and foreshore area to the wharf at the end of the spit.

i) **Whangateau/Horseshoe Island**: Whangateau Recreation Reserve
Upper Harbour Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise area—

a) Sanders Reserve (Paaremormo) - within the designated fenced area on the south eastern part of the reserve. Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in all other parts of the reserve.

3) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas—

a) Aberley Reserve
b) Admirals Court Reserve
c) Albany Domain
d) Albany Heights Reserve
e) Albany Heights West Reserve
f) Anaharta Reserve
gh) Antares Place Reserve
h) Apollo Drive Reserve
i) Arrenway Reserve
j) Ashurst Reserve
k) Attwood Reserve
l) Awatahi Reserve
m) Baker Street Link Reserve
n) Baker Street Reserve
o) Ballintra Accessway
p) Bannings Way Reserve
q) Barbados Reserve
r) Bass Reserve
s) Berekiah Gardens
t) Bemeckers Landing
u) Bill Moir Reserve
v) Bluebird Reserve
w) Borneo Reserve
x) Bronzewing Reserve
y) Brookfield Park
z) Brookfield Stream Reserve
aaa) Bur Oak Reserve
aab) Bushlands Park
aac) Canaveral Drive Reserve
aad) Carmen Reserve
aee) Catlins Reserve
aef) Centorian Reserve
aeg) Chatham Reserve
aeh) Clarks Lane Reserve

53
4) There are no time and season rules in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.

5) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas on the shell banks to protect wildlife -
   i) Bomb Bay
   ii) Limeburner’s Bay
   iii) Orukouwai Point
6) Dogs are allowed under control and on a leash in the following council controlled cemeteries:
   (a) North Shore Memorial Park
Waiheke Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Waiheke Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas -
   a) Alison Park
   b) Arran Bay Esplanade Reserve
   c) Awaawaroa Esplanade Reserve
   d) Blackpool beach (eastwards of Moa Avenue). Westwards of Moa Avenue under control on a leash
   e) Burrell Ocean View Walkway
   f) Catherine Mitchell Reserve
   g) Causeway Beach and associated park, beach and foreshore
   h) Citrus Corner
   i) Cowes Bay Esplanade Reserve
   j) Crosby Reserve
   k) Glen Brook Reserve
   l) Goodwin North Reserve
   m) Goodwin South Reserve
   n) Gordons Road Esplanade Reserve
   o) Homershame Reserve
   p) Hookslane Beach – and all park, beach and foreshore
   q) Hunterville Reserve
   r) Karaka Reserve
   s) Kennedy Reserve
   t) Kuakarau Bay Forest
   u) Jackpool Park
   v) Makora South Reserve
   w) Man O’War Bay
   x) Mary Wilson Reserve
   y) Matapana Reserve
   z) Mataahue Bay
   aa) Mawhitapana Reserve
   ab) McKenzie Reserve
   ac) Muritai Road Reserve
   ad) Natzke Road Foreshore
   ae) Okokia Road Quarry Reserve
   af) Omiha Bay/Rocky Bay park beach and foreshore
   ag) Omiha Beach Reserve
   ah) Onetangi Historic Village
   ai) Owhanake Beach – from the Southern point of the beach below the access track off Delamore Drive to the point
   aj) Owhanake Reserve (the northern edge of the park, beach and foreshore)
   ak) Park Road Reserve
   al) Piritaha Esplanade Reserve
   am) Pohutukawa Reserve
   an) Pohutukawa Reserve Onetangi
   ao) Sea View Road Reserve
   ap) Stanimoroff Walkway
   aq) Te Awaawa O Makoha
   ar) Te Matuku Stockyard Reserve
   as) Te Toki Reserve
   at) Te Un Karaka Te Waera Reserve
   au) Third Reserve
   av) Tin Boat Reserve
   aw) Trig Hill Farm Reserve
   ax) Victoria Reserve
   ay) Waiheke Island Reserve
   az) Waitakopou Bay Esplanade Reserve
   ba) Wairua South Reserve
   bb) Wharf Road Esplanade Reserve
   bc) Wharf Road Walkway
   bd) Wharoa Basin
   be) Wilma Hillside Reserve
   bf) Wilma Reserve
   bg) Woodside Bay Esplanade Walkway

3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas –
Devonport-Takapuna Local Board
16 April 2019

a) beaches and foreshores identified below –
   i) Big Oneroa Beach
   ii) Enclosure Bay
   iii) Little Oneroa Beach Reserve
   iv) Onetangi Beach: from rocky outcrop at western end of beach to eastern end of the beach area
   v) Palm Beach (including Little Palm Beach)
   vi) Sandy Bay
   vii) Shelley Beach/Shelley Bay (Putaki Bay)
   viii) Surfside Beach east of Blake Street (excluding Hooks Lane Beach)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off-leash</td>
<td>Under control off-leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 7pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off-leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife -
   a) Beach and foreshore area between eastern end of Little Oneroa Beach and the western end of Hekerua Bay
   b) Belle Terrace Foreshore Reserve and adjacent foreshore area
   c) Cable Bay
   d) Great Barrier Foreshore Reserve - Between Enclosure Bay and Matarahui Bay
   e) Onetangi Beach - westwards of rocky outcrop at northern end of Opopoto Bay to western end of Onetangi Beach
   f) Onetangi Beach to Piemelon Bay
   g) Park Point Walkway
   h) Seaview Esplanade Reserve A
   i) Te Matuku Bay Esplanade Reserve
   j) Te Wharau Bay

Explanatory note: Te Ara Hura - Walk Waiheke - between Trig Hill Road and Awaararoa Road and between Awaararoa Road and Orapiu Road is associated with private land, is prohibited to dogs, and included here for completeness.
Waitākere Ranges Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below. The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas-
   a) Armour Bay Reserve - all reserve except on grass area immediately adjacent to beach where dogs are allowed under control on a leash
   b) Clayburn Reserve
   c) Davies Bay beach and foreshore
   d) Foster Bay beach and foreshore
   e) Glen Eden Depot
   f) Glucina Reserve
   g) Herrings Bay beach and foreshore
   h) Jenkins Bay beach and foreshore
   i) Kaurilands Domain - off leash on the grass area in south-western corner of park and bordered by the path
   j) Kotinga Reserve
   k) Kowhai Reserve
   l) Maywood Reserve
   m) Mt Atkinson Park - off-leash on the grass area only
   n) Oataru Bay beach and foreshore
   o) Owen’s Green - off lease on the area accessible off Laingfield Terrace and Laingrange Place
   p) Parrs Park - off leash on the grass area to the north of the sports fields accessible from Tuck Nathan Drive and the northern entrance and car park area off Seymour Road
   q) Perkins Bay beach and foreshore
   r) Piha Domain and the adjacent lagoon area up to the point where the beach area opens out to the south and north and as marked by appropriate marker polls
   s) South Titirangi/Laingholm (beach from Laingholm Point to and including beach area at entrance from Tamaki Reserve)
   t) Swanson Scenic Reserve - off-leash on the grass area only
   u) Tamaki Reserve - off-leash on the grass area only
   v) Tangiwai Reserve
   w) Te Henga Reserve – off leash on grass area of Te Henga Park bordered by Bethells Road and the car park driveway and car park area of Te Henga/Bethells Beach
   x) Terrace and Laingrange Place
   y) Waitākere War Memorial Park
   z) Warner Park - off-leash on the grass area adjacent to beach, and beach and foreshore

3) There are no time and season rules in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas -
   a) North Piha Beach – 190 metres north of North Piha Rd

58
b) **Piha** – South of Little Lion Rock Corner (at the beginning of Marine Parade North) to the southern end of Piha Beach

c) **Te Henga/Bethels Beach** –
   i) O’Nelligs Bay;
   ii) Southwards of the small headland at the southern end of the beach as marked by appropriate marker poles
   iii) The rest of Te Henga Park: excluding the car park, café area and on the track leading to the lagoon and beach, and the beach.

5) Dogs are allowed under control and on a leash in the following council controlled cemetery:
   a) Waikumete Cemetery

6) For the protection of wildlife, dogs are allowed under control on a leash between sunset and sunrise at Piha Beach southwards of Monkey Rock to the access track at Little Lion Rock Corner (at the beginning of Marine Parade North). At all other times dogs are allowed under control off leash.
Waitematā Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following designated dog exercise areas -
   a) **Corner of George and Carlton Gore Streets** - that part of the Auckland Domain known as Gum Tree Hill
   b) **Meola Reef Reserve** - within the designated fenced area on the western side of the reserve. Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in all other parts of the reserve

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas -
   a) Alberon Park
   b) Awatea Reserve
   c) Ayr St Reserve
   d) Bayfield Park - northern side of Cox’s Creek and south of Herne Bay Tennis Club
   e) East of Garnet Road up to Western headland of Marine Parade Beach
   f) Grey Lynn Park - the two triangular areas between Baildon and Dryden Streets and north of the path between Dryden and Arnold Streets
   g) Jaggers Bush - the open grassed area off Meola Rd
   h) Moa Reserve - grassed area outside of the fenced playground area
   i) Moira Reserve
   j) Newmarket Park - grassed area only
   k) Pt Erin Park - west of the car park, Pt Erin Pool and extending to the area at the base of the St Mary’s Bay cliff line. This lower area is fenced off from the motorway and is accessed by pathways from Pt Erin Park and from the northern end of St Mary’s Road (Sheily Beach Rd and St Mary’s Rd, St Mary’s Bay) The under control off a leash area at Pt Erin Park extends east along the base of the cliff to the west of the pedestrian bridge over the motorway.
   l) Scarborough Reserve
   m) Toile Reserve - north side of path extending from Toile to Clarence Streets
   n) West of Meola Reef Reserve (foreshore North of Meola Reef reserve including mangroves and reef are prohibited). East of Meola Reef Reserve up to Garnet Road under control on a leash.
   o) Western Park - excluding the sports field playground

3) The following time and season rule applies to the following areas –
   a) The reserves identified below –
      i) Costley Reserve
      ii) Cox’s Bay Reserve - excluding the wetland/mangrove areas and those parts of the park on the west side of the park’s internal access road which extends from West End Rd through to Kingsley St.
      iii) Vermont Reserve - the grassed area outside of the fenced playground area
The following reserves –
   i) Arch Hill Reserve,
   ii) Francis Reserve
   iii) Lemington Reserve - open grassed area

The Western headland of Marine Parade Beach to the Western end of Curran Street and at Judges Bay –

***Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the water. Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in the sand.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas –
   a) Foreshore area north of Meola Reef Reserve (including mangroves and reef).
Whau Local Board area

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on all local beaches and foreshore areas, local parks and reserves not specifically listed below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (on playgrounds, sports field and carparking areas) continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

1) There are no designated dog exercise areas in the Whau Local Board area.

2) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas:

   a) Akatea Park  t) Heversham Green
   b) Alan Wood Reserve  s) Hinau Reserve
   c) Archibald Park  t) Kelman Square
   d) Bancroft Park  u) Lawson Park
   e) Barron Green  v) Manuka Park
   f) Blockhouse Bay Recreation Reserve  w) Mason Park
   g) Brains Park  x) Maui Reserve
   h) Copley Reserve  y) Miranda Reserve
   i) Cobham Reserve  z) Nile Reserve
   j) Craigavon Park  aa) Northall Park
   k) Crum Park  ab) Queen Mary Reserve
   l) Cutler Reserve  ac) Rua Reserve
   m) Dickey Reserve  ad) St Georges Reserve
   n) Grandison Green  ae) Taupiko Reserve
   o) Green Bay Community Corner  af) Tony Segedin Esplanade Reserve
   p) Green Bay Domain  ag) Waitati Place Reserve
   q) Hamel Reserve

3) There are no time and season rules in the Whau Local Board area.

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife:
a) Gittos Domain/ Sandy Bay Reserve
b) Manukau Harbour beach and foreshore (including Green Bay beach, Blockhouse Bay, Sandy Bay and Lynbrooke Avenue headland)
c) Wairau Creek beach foreshore and associated mangrove areas
d) Whau River beach foreshore and associated mangrove areas

Explanatory Note: The region-wide rule that prohibits dogs on any sports surface (unless exceptions are stated) and that requires dogs to be kept under control on a leash in the vicinity of any sports surface when in use as stated in Schedule 1, Rule 1(2) continues to apply. This note is specified in relation to particular parks where a sportsfield is known to exist to assist readers. Last updated 1 July 2017

Explanatory Note: The region-wide rule that prohibits dogs on any playgrounds and that requires dogs to be kept under control on a leash in the vicinity of any playground when in use as stated in Schedule 1, Rule 1(1) continues to apply. This note is specified in relation to particular parks where a playground is known to exist to assist readers.
Dog access rules in regional parks

Dogs are allowed under control on-leash on beaches and foreshore areas and areas of the reserve not specifically covered by the rules below.

The regional rules described in schedule 1 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs continue to apply where relevant in the designated dog exercise area, under-control off-leash areas and time and season area listed below.

Where a lambing season prohibition is in place the definition of lambing season in the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs (1 July to 1 December) will apply to the area specified.

1) Ambury Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the Ambury Farm loop road connecting Kiwi Esplanade to Ambury Road.
   b) Dogs are prohibited at all times from all other areas of Ambury Regional Park and associated foreshore (including foreshore associated with the Mangere Waste Water Treatment Plant).

2) Ātiu Creek Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park and associated beach and foreshore for the protection of wildlife.

3) Auckland Botanic Gardens
   a) Dogs are prohibited in the restaurant area and on cultivated garden areas.
   b) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in area generally north of rose garden

4) Āwhitu Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the Esplanade Reserve area of the park at the end of Brook Road
   b) Dogs are prohibited on all other areas of the park and on the associated beaches

5) Duder Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park and associated foreshore.

6) Glenfern Sanctuary
   a) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park and the associated foreshore.

7) Hunua Ranges Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited in picnic areas, exclusive areas around and including the water supply dams and on the Kohukohunui Track.
   b) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.
   Explanatory Note: Dogs prohibited in camping areas under Schedule 1

8) Long Bay Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited North of Vaughan’s stream.
   b) The following time and season rule applies to the beach south of Vaughan’s stream-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) Except as provided for in (a) and (b) above, dogs are prohibited from Long Bay Regional Park and associated beaches.
d) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in the small car parking area immediately east of the Southern entrance to the Park.

9) Mahurangi Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash –
      i) In Mahurangi Regional Park West on coastal area around Opahi Bay, Mita Bay beach, Mita Bay Loop Track;
      ii) On Culpid Point Loop Track during the summer season.
   b) The following time and season rule applies -
      In Mahurangi Regional Park East at Scott Point and associated beaches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control on leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.
d) Except as provided in a) and b) above, dogs are prohibited from Mahurangi Regional Park West and East and associated beaches and foreshore areas, including land and beaches at Sullivans Bay and Te Muri.

10) Muriwai Regional Park
   a) On Muriwai beach, dogs are allowed under control off a leash at all times north of the surf tower.
b) Dogs are prohibited south of the surf tower to protect the gannet colony.

11) Mutukaroa/Hamilns-Hills Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash

12) Ômana Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the perimeter walk and associated foreshore (excluding Omana Beach) at all times
   b) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in the arrival area, and on the Beachlands to Maraetai walk/cycle way.
c) Dogs are prohibited in all other areas of the park.
d) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.

13) Ōrere Point Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the regional park and associated beach.

14) Pakiri Regional Park
   a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the associated beach
   b) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park.

15) Scandrett Regional Park
   a) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park to protect wildlife

16) Shakespear Regional Park
    a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the land between Army Bay and Okoromai Bay.
    b) The following time and season rule applies -
       On Army Bay and Okoromai Bay beaches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before 10am</td>
<td>All times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7pm to 10am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under control off leash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  c) Except as provided for in a) and b) above, dogs are prohibited from Shakespear Regional Park

17) Tāpapakanga Regional Park
    a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the associated beach
    b) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the park between Saturday Labour Weekend and 31 March.
    c) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.

18) Tāwharanui Regional Park
    a) Dogs are prohibited from regional park and associated beaches.
    b) Dogs are prohibited on the park adjoining to the entrance of Tawharanui Regional Park

19) Tawhitokino Regional Park
    a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the regional park and associated beach.
20) Te Arai Regional Park  
a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the dog exercise area of Eyres Point, Te Arai: the disused quarry area, excluding the wetlands.

21) Te Muri Regional Park  
a) Dogs are prohibited from the regional park and associated foreshore.

22) Te Rau Puriri Regional Park  
a) Dogs are prohibited from the associated beach and foreshore area.  
b) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.

23) Waitawa Regional Park  
a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the associated beach.  
b) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the park.  
c) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.  
Explanatory Note: Dogs prohibited in camping areas under Schedule 1.

24) Wenderholm Regional Park  
a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash on the grassed areas adjoining the entrance road when not occupied by stock.  
b) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash on the walking track to the Waiwera Estuary and Kokuru Bay, the farmed areas west of the main entrance area, and on the Schischka block.  
c) Dogs are prohibited from all other areas of the park and associated beach and foreshore areas, including the main car park, bush headlands tracks, picnic areas, along the Puhoi river and wetlands.  
d) Dogs are prohibited during lambing season.

25) Whakanewha Regional Park  
1) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in areas of the park on the landward side of Gordons Road.  
2) Dogs are prohibited in all areas of the park and associated beach and foreshore areas on the seaward side of Gordons Road

26) Waitākere Ranges Regional Park  
a) Dogs are allowed under control off a leash in the following areas –  
i) Cornwallis Beach sand area from sunrise until 9am daily
ii) Open areas of Kakamatua Inlet including beach and foreshore area. Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in all other parts of Kakamatua SMZ (in particular Kakamatua Beach Walk, Orpheus Graves Walk and Kakamatua Inlet Track)

b) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, Exhibition Drive Walk (Titirangi), and associated beach and foreshore areas not specifically identified as a prohibited or off-leash area.

c) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas –  
i) In all designated picnic areas;
ii) On all grassed areas at Cornwallis Beach within Cornwallis special management zone (SMZ);

iii) In water supply buffer lands and reservoirs within the Water Catchment Area SMZ

iv) In the following SMZs – Whātāpū Scientific Reserve SMZ, Pararaha Valley SMZ, Lion Rock SMZ, North Piha SMZ, Tasman and Gap Lookouts SMZ, Lake Wainamu SMZ, Cascades Kauri Ark-in-the-Park SMZ.

v) Dogs are prohibited West of Don McLean Rd, from Walker Ridge Track and South. All tracks including Gibbons Tracks, Signal House Track, Kura Track, Omanawanui Track, Puriri Ridge and Destruction Gully Track

vi) The following tracks - Anawhata Beach Track (Anawhata SMZ); ACW Falls Track, Anderson Track, Andersons Southern Access, Auckland City Walk, Cascade Track, Lower Kauri Track, Upper Kauri Track, Robinson Ridge Track, Waitakere Tramline Walk, West Tunnel Mouth Track, Fence Line Track, Pukematekao Track and Whatitiri Track (Ark in the Park SMZ); Laird Thompson Track (North Piha SMZ); Lion Rock Track (Piha SMZ); Tasman Lookout Track (South Piha SMZ); Lake Wainamu Track (Lake Wainamu SMZ); Muir Track and Pararaha Valley Track (Pararaha Valley SMZ); Whātāpū Caves Track and Whātāpū Coast Walk (Whātāpū Scientific Reserve SMZ).

Explanatory Note: Dogs prohibited in camping areas under Schedule 1 and temporary restrictions may apply under Clause 10 of Dog Management Bylaw.
DOG ACCESS RULES ON DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION (DOC) LAND

1) Dogs are allowed under control on a leash in the following areas to protect wildlife—
   a) Araparera River Marginal Strip\(^1,6\) (DOC Map 11.1).
   b) Hamatana Marginal Strip\(^2\) (DOC Map 9.2).
   c) Kaipara Harbour Crown Foreshore (adjacent to Okahukura Peninsula)\(^3,8\) (DOC Map 11.5).
   d) Karaka Point Marginal Strip\(^4,5\) (DOC Map 10.1).
   e) Makarau Conservation Area\(^3,8\) (DOC Map 11.2).
   f) Muriwai Beach Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^4,5\) (DOC Map 10.2).
   g) Rangitira Beach Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^5,6\) (DOC Map 10.4).
   h) Tauhoa Conservation Area\(^6\) (DOC Map 11.6).
   i) Tauhoa River Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^6,8\) (DOC Map 11.4).
   j) Te Pahi Creek Marginal Strip\(^3,6\) (DOC Map 11.7).
   k) Ti Point Marginal Strip\(^3,5\) (DOC Map 10.5).
   l) Torkington Bay Marginal Strip\(^5,6\) (DOC Map 10.6).

2) Dog owners require a permit throughout the year with conditions for management and/or recreational hunting in the following areas —
   a) Browns Island Recreation Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Map 7.1).
   b) Dome Forest Conservation Area\(^3\) (DOC Map 7.2).
   c) Great Barrier Forest Conservation Area\(^2\) (DOC Map 7.3, 7.4).
   d) Hirakimata/Kaitoke Swamp Ecological Area\(^3\) (DOC Map Ref 7.5).
   e) Long Bay Marine Reserve foreshore from Western end of Pīritipiri Point to Toroa Point\(^1\) (DOC Map 9.1).
   f) Motuihe Island Recreation Reserve\(^3\) (DOC Map 7.6).
   g) Motutapu Island Recreation Reserve\(^3\) (DOC Map 7.8).
   h) Motuora Island Recreation Reserve and Crown foreshore\(^3\) (DOC Map 7.7).
   i) North Head Historic Reserve\(^4,5\) (DOC Map Ref 10.3).
   j) Okiwi Recreation Reserve\(^3\) (DOC Map Ref 7.9).
   k) Omaha Ecological Area\(^3\) (DOC Map 7.10).
   l) Rakitu Island Scenic Reserve\(^3\) (DOC Map Ref 7.11).
   m) Te Paparahi Conservation Area\(^3\) (DOC Map Ref 7.12).
   n) Wairahi Forest Sanctuary\(^3\) (DOC Map Ref 7.13).

3) Dog owners require a permit May-June for recreational duck hunting in the following areas —
   a) Kaipara Harbour Foreshore adjacent to Oyster Point, Jordans Farm\(^4\) (DOC Map 8.1).
   b) Slipper Lake Marginal Strip\(^5\) (DOC Map Ref 8.2).
   c) Spectacle Lake Marginal Strip\(^4\) (DOC Map Ref 8.3).

4) Dogs are prohibited in the following areas to protect wildlife —
   a) Awana Stream Marginal Strip\(^1\) (DOC Map Ref 5.1).
b) Awana Stream Recreation Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Map 5.2, 6.1).
c) Beehive Island Recreation Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\) (DOC Maps 5.3, 6.2).
d) Burgess Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Map 5.4, 6.3).
e) Burm Road Scenic Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.5).
f) Bush Beach Recreation Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.6).
g) Cape Rodney-Okakari Point Marine Reserve Foreshore\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.59).
h) Clarks Beach Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.7, 6.5).
i) Clifton Bay Marginal Strip and Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.8, 6.6).
j) Crown foreshore adjacent to Ottorns Beach Marginal Strip, Korotiri Bay Conservation Area and Whakataututana Point Marginal Strip\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.35).
l) Crown foreshore around Browns Island\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.4).
m) Crown foreshore adjacent to Tawharaui Regional Park\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.54).
n) Crown foreshore around Omaha Spit\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.34).
o) Crown foreshore of Browns Island (DOC Map 6.4).
p) Crown foreshore of Motuia Island Recreational Reserve\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.27).
q) Crown foreshore of Motupu Island Recreational Reserve\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.28).
r) Crown foreshore of Rangiria Creek and surrounds\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.43).
s) Crown foreshore of Te Matukur Bay\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.55).
u) Crown foreshore of Tryphena Harbour (excluding [any dog exercise area])\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.60).
v) Crown foreshore of Wakaaranga Creek Tamaki River\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.85).
w) Fitzroy Bay Landing Recreation Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.9, 6.8).
x) Goat Island Scientific Reserve\(^1,2\) and adjacent Crown foreshore (DOC Maps 5.10, 6.9).
y) Harataoanga Bay Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.11, 6.10).
z) Harataoanga Recreation Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Map 5.12, 6.11).
aa) Hargreaves Basin Marginal Strip and Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.13, 6.12).
ab) Kaitoke Beach Marginal Strip and Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.14, 6.13).
ac) Kaitoke Creek Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.15, 6.14).
adc) Kawau Island Historic Reserve and Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.16 and 6.15).
ade) Kawau Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.17, 6.16).
af) Kermandec Islands Nature Reserve and Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.18, 5.19, 6.17).
ag) Kohatuara Scenic Reserve\(^1,2\) and adjacent Crown foreshore (DOC Maps 5.20, 6.18).
ah) Lake Ototoa Scenic Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.21).
ai) Leigh Recreation Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.60).
j) Long Bay Marine Reserve foreshore from Western end of Piripiri Point to Toroa Point\(^3\) (DOC Map 9.1).
akk) Logues Bush Scenic Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.23).
alk) Little Barrier Island Nature Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.22, 6.19).
am) Mangawhai Marginal Strip and adjacent crown foreshore\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.24, 6.20).
amn) Manukapua Government Purpose (Wildlife Management) Reserve and adjacent Crown Foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.50, 6.53).
aon) Medlands Beach Crown foreshore\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.21).
ap) Medlands Wildlife Management Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.25).
aq) Mokohinui Islands Nature Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.29, 6.25).
ar) Moturekareka Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.30, 6.26).
as) Moturemu Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1,2\) (DOC Maps 5.31, 6.29).
at) Motutara Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.32, 6.30).
au) Okahukura Conservation Area and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.33, 6.31).
av) Okupu Bay Crown foreshore\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.33).
aw) Okura Beach Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.61, 6.32).
ax) Okura Estuary Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.62, 6.32).
ay) On Crown foreshore adjacent to and including the Puhinui Wildlife Refuge\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.40).
az) On Crown foreshore adjacent to Pollen Island and Traherne Island (DOC Map 6.41), including foreshore of Harbourview-Orangihina area.
ba) Orouawharo Creek Government Purpose (Wildlife Management) Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.34).
b) Pakiri Block Conservation Area\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.36).
bb) Pakiri Marginal Strip and Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.35, 6.36).
bc) Papakanui Conservation Area and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Map 5.38, 6.38).
bdd) Papakanui Spit Wildlife Refuge and Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Map 5.37, 6.37).
b) Pepepape Marginal Strip and Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Map 5.39, 6.39).
bf) Rahuiiri Marginal Strip.
bg) Rangitoto Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown Foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.63, 6.44).
bg) Rosalie Bay Marginal Strip and Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.41, 6.45).
bj) Schoolhouse Bay Recreation Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.43, 6.47).
bl) Sharp Point Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.44, 6.48).
bk) Smeltinghouse Bay Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.45, 6.49).
bl) Smeltinghouse Historic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.46, 6.50).
bm) South Head Conservation Area and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.48, 6.52).
bn) South Head Road Scientific Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.47, 6.51).
bo) Stony Hill Recreation Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Maps 5.49).
bpp) Taurhoa Scientific Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Map 5.51).
bq) Te Haupa (Saddle) Island Scenic Reserve and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.42, 6.46).
br) Te Henga Recreation Reserve\(^1\) (DOC Maps 5.64).
bs) Ti Tree Island Conservation Area and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\) (DOC Maps 5.53, 6.58).
btt) Tinini Matangi Island Scientific Reserve\(^1\) and adjacent Crown foreshore (DOC Maps 5.54, 6.56).
bu) Turanga Creek Conservation Area and Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.55, 6.59).
bv) Waikopua Creek Conservation Area Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.56, 6.61).
bw) Waionui Inlet Marginal Strip and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\) (DOC Maps Ref 5.57, 6.62).
bx) Waipipi Creek Crown foreshore\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.63).
b) Wairoa Estuary and Bay Crown foreshore\(^2\) (DOC Map 6.64).
cb) Whangapoua Conservation Area and adjacent Crown foreshore\(^1\)\(^2\) (DOC Maps 5.58, 6.66).
Ture a Rohe Tiakina Kuri 2019
Dog Management Bylaw 2019
(as at x month 2019)

Made by the Governing Body of Auckland Council
In resolution GB XXXXX on x month 2019

Pursuant to sections 10 and 20 of the Dog Control Act 1996, the Governing Body of Auckland Council revokes and replaces bylaws about dog matters with the following bylaw.
Summary

This summary is not part of the Bylaw. The intention of this summary is to explain the general effect of this Bylaw.

Kaupapa mo ngā Kuri 2019, the Auckland Council’s Policy on Dogs 2019 aims to integrate dogs into public places. This is achieved by balancing the needs of both dog owners and non-dog owners, and is outlined through policy principles.

The Dog Control Act 1996 is the legislation under which the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2019 and this Bylaw are made. The Dog Control Act 1996 outlines the various obligations placed on dog owners.

The purpose of this Bylaw is to:

- **Regulate the public places** where dogs may be taken by their owner
- **Require owners of multiple dogs to obtain a licence**
- **Require owners to pick up after their dog** when it defecates in any public place or premises
- **Prohibit the owner of any female dog in season** to take that dog into any public place
- **Require owners to neuter their dog** if it has not been kept under control on more than one occasion
- **Provide a review process** for owners of dogs classified as menacing due to behavior.
Contents

1 Title ................................................................................................................. 4
2 Commencement ............................................................................................... 4
3 Application ........................................................................................................ 4

Part 1
Preliminary provisions

4 Purpose ............................................................................................................. 4
5 Interpretation ....................................................................................................... 4

Part 2
Regulation and control of dogs

6 Prohibition of Dogs in Public Places and Private Ways ................................. 6
7 Control of Dogs on a Leash in Public Places and Private Ways ..................... 7
8 Control of Dogs off a Leash in Public Places and Private Ways ..................... 7
9 Control of Dogs in Designated Dog Exercise Areas ......................................... 7
10 Temporary Changes to Dog Access Rules ......................................................... 7
11 Dog Faeces ......................................................................................................... 8
12 Keeping More Than Two Dogs ....................................................................... 8
13 Licence for Keeping More than Two Dogs on Premises ................................. 8
14 Requirement to Neuter Uncontrolled Dog ...................................................... 9
15 Objection to Requirement to Neuter Uncontrolled Dog ................................. 9
16 Effect of Requirement to Neuter Uncontrolled Dog ...................................... 10
17 Owners of dogs classified as menacing due to behaviour ............................... 10

Part 3
Enforcement, offences, penalties

18 Enforcement ..................................................................................................... 10
19 Offences and Penalties ..................................................................................... 10

Part 4
Savings, transitional provisions

20 Exemption where multiple dog licence not previously required .................. 11
21 Certain applications to be dealt with under former bylaw .............................. 11
22 Existing approvals to continue in force .......................................................... 11
1 Title
(1) This Bylaw is the Ture a Rohe Tiakina Kuri 2019, Dog Management Bylaw 2019.

2 Commencement
(1) This Bylaw comes into force on X month 2019.

3 Application
(1) This Bylaw applies to Auckland.

Part 1
Preliminary provisions

4 Purpose
(1) The purpose of this Bylaw is to give effect to Auckland Council's Policy on Dogs 2019 by –
   (a) Prohibiting dogs, whether under control or not, from specified public places;
   (b) Requiring dogs to be controlled on-leash in specified public places;
   (c) Regulating and controlling dogs in any other public place;
   (d) Ensuring the number of dogs kept on a premise are suitable;
   (e) Requiring the owner of any dog that defecates in a public place or on land or premises other than that occupied by the owner to immediately remove the faeces;
   (f) Requiring any female dog in season to be confined but adequately exercised;
   (g) Requiring the owner of any dog which has not been kept under control on more than one occasion to have that dog neutered;
   (h) Providing a review process for owners of dogs classified as menacing by behaviour.

5 Interpretation
(1) In this Bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires, -

Auckland has the meaning given by section 4(1) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009.

Related information
The Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 enabled the Local Government Commission to determine Auckland’s boundaries in a map titled LGC-Ak-R1. The boundaries were formally adopted by Order in Council on 15 March 2010, and came into effect on 1 November 2010.
Council for the purposes of this bylaw, means the governing body of the Auckland Council or any person, committee or local board delegated to act on its behalf in relation to this Bylaw. A list of delegations are attached to this Bylaw.

Council-controlled public place means all public places owned or managed by Auckland Council or a substantive council-controlled organisation (as defined in section 4(1) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009). This includes land owned or managed by Auckland Transport.

Control in relation to a dog, means that the owner is able to obtain an immediate and desired response from the dog.

Dangerous Dog means a dog which has been classified as a dangerous dog under section 31 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Licence means a licence, permit or approval to do something under this Bylaw and includes all conditions to which the licence is subject.

Menacing dog means a dog that has been classified as a menacing dog under section 33A of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Neutered dog has the meaning given by section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Owner has the meaning given by section 2 the Dog Control Act 1996.

Park/Reserve means –
(a) any land vested in or administered by the council under the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977; or
(b) any park, domain or recreational area under the control or ownership of the Council.

Premises means any land, dwelling, storehouse, warehouse, shop, cellar, yard, building, or part of the same, or enclosed space separately occupied. All lands, buildings, and places adjoining each other and occupied together are deemed to be the same premises.

Private Way has the meaning given by section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974.

Related information
Neutered dog means a dog which has been spayed or castrated, but does not include a dog which has been vasectomised.
Public place has the meaning given by section 2 the Dog Control Act 1996.

Related information
Means a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and includes:
(a) any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward; and
(b) any Council controlled public place.

Road has the meaning given by section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974 except that where a road is adjacent to a park, and the land within the road and park is developed in an integrated way, the common boundary between the road and park will be reduced or extended to:
(a) a line parallel to the road that follows any physical separation between the road and park (e.g. fence or bollards); or
(b) where no physical separation exists, a line parallel to the road that follows the edge of the road carriageway, footpath or cycle track that is closest to the centre of the park.

Working Dog has the meaning given by section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Related information
Working dogs include disability assist dogs, dogs kept by state departments such as police dogs and customs dogs, pest control dogs and dogs kept solely or principally as stock or herding dogs. A full list can be found in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

(2) The Interpretation Act 1999 applies to this Bylaw.

(3) Any related and additional information contained in this Bylaw are for information purposes only, do not form part of this Bylaw, and may be made, amended, revoked or replaced by the council at any time.

Part 2
Regulation and control of dogs

6 Prohibition of dogs in public places
(1) The owner of any dog must ensure that their dog (including when confined in a vehicle or cage) does not enter or remain in any public place specified as prohibited in Schedule 1 or 2 of the Auckland Council Policy on Dogs 2019.

(2) Subclause (1) does not apply to any working dog accompanying and assisting a person or accompanying a person engaged in the dog’s training.

(3) The owner of any female dog in season must ensure the dog does not enter or remain in any public place or private way unless –
(a) that dog is confined in a vehicle or cage for the purposes of transportation; or
(b) the owner of that dog has the permission of the occupier or person
controlling the public place; and complies with any reasonable conditions
imposed.

7 Dogs on a leash in public places and private ways

(1) The owner of any dog must ensure that the dog is controlled on a leash in any
public place and private way specified as such in Schedule 1 or 2 of the Auckland

(2) Subclause (1) does not apply to—
(a) any dog confined in a vehicle or cage; or
(b) any working dog accompanying and assisting a person or accompanying a
person engaged in the dog’s training.

8 Dogs off a leash in public places

(1) The owner of any dog (other than a Dangerous Dog) may take that dog off a
leash in public places specified as such in Schedule 2 of the Auckland Council
Policy on Dogs 2019, provided that dog is kept under control.

9 Dogs in designated dog exercise area

(1) The owner of any dog (including a Dangerous Dog) may take that dog off leash in
a designated dog exercise area specified as such in Schedule 2 of the Auckland
Council Policy on Dogs 2019 provided that dog is kept under control.

(2) In all other public places not specified as designated dog exercise areas in
Schedule 2, dogs classified as Dangerous Dogs must be muzzled at all times.

10 Temporary changes to dog access rules

(1) The council may make temporary changes to Schedules 1 and 2 of the Auckland
Council Policy on Dogs 2019 in relation to—
(a) leisure and cultural events (including dog friendly events);
(b) dog training;
(c) protected wildlife that are vulnerable to dogs;
(d) flora that are vulnerable to dogs;
(e) pest control in any park and/or beach; and
(f) other circumstances of a comparative nature to subclause (1)(a) to (e)
inclusive.

(2) In making or removing a temporary change to Schedules 1 and 2 of the Auckland
Council Policy on Dogs 2019 in subclause (1), the council must—
(a) have regard to section 1 of Dog Access Principles in the Auckland Council
Policy on Dogs 2019;
(b) specify in writing the reasons, location and timeframe the temporary change
is to apply;
(c) give public notice of the temporary change in a manner that the council considers appropriate in the circumstances; and

(d) clearly indicate the area subject to the temporary change by 1 or more clearly legible notices affixed in 1 or more conspicuous places on, or adjacent to, the place to which the notice relates, unless it is impracticable or unreasonable to do so.

11 Dog faeces

(1) When in a public place or premise dog owners must ensure the immediate removal and disposal of their dog’s faeces. This must be done in a way that does not cause a nuisance.

(2) Subclause (1) does not apply to a premise occupied by the owner.

(3) Subclause (1) does not apply to any dog herding or driving stock on a road where the dog is kept solely or principally for the purposes of herding or driving stock.

12 Keeping more than two dogs

(1) No person may keep more than two dogs over the age of 3 months on any premises zoned as urban residential under the Unitary Plan for more than 14 consecutive days.

(2) Subclause (1) does not apply if –
   (a) an application for a licence under subclause (2)(a) has been made within 14 days of the dogs first being kept on that premises.

(3) Subclause (1) applies whether or not the dogs on the premises have the same owner.

(4) Any application under subclause (2)(b) is a joint application by all the dog owners on the premises.

13 Licence for keeping more than two dogs on premises

(1) The council may make controls and set fees for any or all of the following matters in relation to a licence required in clause 12 –
   (a) application for a licence, including forms and information;
   (b) assessment of application for a licence, including inspection;
   (c) the granting or declining of an application for a licence following an assessment;
   (d) conditions that may be imposed on a licence if granted;
   (e) duration of a licence if granted;
   (f) objection to the council in relation to a decision to decline a licence, including the period of objection;
(g) objection to the council in relation to any condition of a licence, including the period of objection;
(h) inspection to ensure compliance with any licence and any conditions;
(i) review of any licence or any conditions;
(j) transferability of a licence;
(k) refund or waiver of fees;
(l) suspension or cancellation of a licence;
(m) objection to the council in relation to a decision to suspend or cancel a licence, including the period of objection.

(2) Unless otherwise stated in the conditions of the licence granted under subclause (1), the licence will remain valid as long as the circumstances described on the licence remain unchanged.

(3) The licence cannot be transferred to another person or another premise.

14 **Requirement to neuter uncontrolled dog**

(1) The council may require the owner of a dog to have that dog neutered if:
   (a) the dog has not been kept under control on more than one occasion within a 12-month period; and
   (b) dog owner has received an infringement relating to subclause (1)(a).

15 **Objection to requirement to neuter uncontrolled dog**

(1) If a dog is required to be neutered under clause 14, the owner of that dog—
   (a) may, within 14 days of receiving the notice, object to the requirement by way of writing to the council; and
   (b) has the right to be heard in support of their objection under subclause (1)(a).

(2) The council when considering an objection under subclause (1) may uphold or rescind the requirement. In making its determination, the council must have regard to—
   (a) the evidence which formed the basis for the requirement;
   (b) the matters relied upon in support of the objection; and
   (c) any other relevant matters.

(3) Following its consideration of an objection under subclause (2), the council must, as soon as practicable, give written notice to the owner of—
   (a) its determination of the objection; and
   (b) the reasons for its determination.
16  Effect of requirement to neuter uncontrolled dog

(1) If a dog is required to be neutered under clause 14, the owner of that dog must, within 1 month of receiving the notice of the requirement, produce to the council a certificate issued by a veterinarian certifying –
   (a) that the dog is or has been neutered; or
   (b) that for reasons that are specified in the certificate, the dog will not be in a fit condition to be neutered before a date specified in the certificate.

(2) If a certificate under subclause (1)(b) is produced to the council, the owner must produce to the council, within 1 month after the date specified in that certificate, a further certificate under subclause (1)(a).

Related information
Dog owners that do not get their dog neutered in the time specified may be subject to an infringement and are still required to neuter their dog.

17  Owners of dogs classified as menacing due to behaviour

(1) If a dog has been classified as menacing due to their behaviour, under section 33A of the Dog Control Act 1996, the owner may request the classification be reviewed after a 12-month period if:
   (a) the owner provides evidence of completing a dog obedience course, at the owner’s expense; and
   (b) the owner has not obtained any infringements in relation to the dog within the preceding 12-month period.

(2) Removing the classification of the dog is at the council’s discretion.

Part 3
Enforcement, offences, penalties

18  Enforcement

(1) The council may use its powers under the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Local Government Act 2002 to enforce this Bylaw.

19  Offences and penalties

(1) Every person who breaches this Bylaw commits an offence.

(2) Every person who commits an offence under this Bylaw is liable to a penalty under the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Local Government Act 2002.
Part 4
Savings, transitional provisions

20 Exemption where multiple dog licence not previously required

(1) This clause applies to any owner to which clause 12 applies, who immediately prior to the date of commencement of this Bylaw, was not required to hold a licence to keep multiple dogs in Auckland.

(2) Where subclause (1) applies, an application under clause 12(2)(b) is not required unless –
   (a) the owner changes address; or
   (b) the number of dogs over 3 months of age (other than a working dog) kept on the premises increases for more than 14 consecutive days.

21 Certain applications to be dealt with under former bylaw

(1) This clause applies to any application submitted for multiple dogs in Auckland under the Dog Management Bylaw 2012.

(2) An application to which subclause (1) applies to any valid multiple dog ownership licence held prior to the date of commencement of this Bylaw must be dealt with by the council —
   (a) under the relevant bylaw in subclause (1) as if it was still in force; and
   (b) as if this Bylaw had not been made.

22 Existing approvals to continue in force

(1) Every licence continues in force as if it is a licence of that kind issued pursuant to clause 12(2) of this Bylaw.

(2) Every licence to which subclause (1) applies expires –
   (a) if any owner to which the licence applies changes address;
   (b) if the number of dogs kept on the premises for more than 14 days exceeds the number permitted by the licence;
   (c) if the number of dogs kept on the premises for a continuous period of more than 12 months is fewer than the number permitted by the licence; and
   (d) for any reason specified in the licence.

(3) Unless otherwise stated in the conditions of the licence granted under subclause clause 13(1), the licence will remain valid as long as the circumstances described in the licence remain unchanged.

(4) The licence cannot be transferred to another person or another premise.
Additional Information to Dog Management Bylaw 2012

This document contains matters for information purposes only and does not form part of any bylaw. It includes matters made pursuant to a bylaw and other matters to assist in the ease of understanding, use and maintenance of a bylaw. The information contained in this document may be updated at any time.

Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 History of Bylaw</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Related Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Delegations for matters contained in Bylaw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Register of Controls</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Licences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Enforcement Powers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Offences and Penalties</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Monitoring and Review</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Delegated Authority Template</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page 1 of 7
### Section 1
#### History of Bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date of Decision</th>
<th>Decision Reference</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Make</td>
<td>Following dog control bylaws in force on 31 Oct 2010 deemed to have been made by Auckland Council</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Rodney District Council, Chapter 15 Dog Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• North Shore City Council, Part 23 Dog Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Waitakere City Council, Bylaw No 29 Dog Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Auckland City Council, Bylaw No 12 Dog Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manukau City Council, Chapter 6 Dog Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Papakura District Council, Dog Control Bylaw 2004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Franklin District Council, Dog Control Bylaw 2010</td>
<td>01 Nov 2010</td>
<td>Section 63 Local Government (Auckland Transitional Provisions) Act 2010</td>
<td>01 Nov 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revoke and Replace</td>
<td>Review of dog control bylaws resulted in replacing the seven existing bylaws with a single bylaw – the Dog Management Bylaw 2012.</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amend</td>
<td>Minor edits or amendments</td>
<td>22 Nov - 1 Jul 2013</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amend</td>
<td>Time and season dog access rules amended in Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Area to implement decision of the Hibiscus and Bays Local Board on 23 Sep 2013 (Resolution HB/2013/222).</td>
<td>23 Sep 2013</td>
<td>GB/2013/106</td>
<td>26 Oct 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amend</td>
<td>Various dog access rules amended in the Albert-Eden local board area plus minor edits or amendments</td>
<td>26 Nov 2015</td>
<td>GB/2015/120 GB/2012/157</td>
<td>29 Mar 2016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 2
Related Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title</th>
<th>Description of Document</th>
<th>Location of Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Various, related to Hibiscus and Bays Local Board decisions | Hibiscus and Bays Local Board decisions related to amendments to time and season dog access rules in Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Area | - Bylaw amended: Agenda and minutes of Governing Body meeting on 26 Sep 2013  
- Policy amended: Agenda and minutes of Hibiscus and Bays Local Board meeting on 23 Sep 2013  
- Hearing / Decision Report: Agenda and minutes of Hibiscus and Bays Local Board Hearing Panel hearing and deliberations on 19 and 20 Sep 2013  
- Statement of Proposal: Agenda and minutes of Hibiscus and Bays Local Board on 7 Aug 2013 | |
| Policy on Dogs | Provides broad approach to dog management in Auckland | www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz |
| Decision Minutes and Agenda | Background to policy and bylaw on dogs (Decisions on submissions to Statement of Proposal including final policy and bylaw on dogs) | Agenda and minutes of Governing Body meeting on 22 Nov 2012 |
| Hearing Report | Background to policy and bylaw on dogs (Summary of submissions to Statement of Proposal) | Deliberations Report to Hearing Panel meeting on 8 and 20 Oct 2012  
Background Report to Hearing Panel meeting on 17, 24, 27, 29, 30, and 31 Aug and 7, 10 and 14 Sep 2012 |
<p>| Statement of Proposal | Background to policy and bylaw on dogs (Proposals in relation to review of policies and bylaws on dogs publicly notified for submissions) | Agenda and minutes of Governing Body meeting on 22 November 2012 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title</th>
<th>Description of Document</th>
<th>Location of Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bylaws Act 1910</td>
<td>Provides for certain matters related to the validity of bylaws</td>
<td><a href="http://www.legislation.govt.nz">www.legislation.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretations Act 2009</td>
<td>Provides for certain matters related to the interpretation of bylaws</td>
<td><a href="http://www.legislation.govt.nz">www.legislation.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report on Dog Policy and Practices</td>
<td>Provides annual report on dog policy and practices, including statistical information</td>
<td><a href="http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz">www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Section 3
Delegations for matters contained in Bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clause</th>
<th>Function, Duty, Power to be Delegated</th>
<th>Delegated Authority</th>
<th>Date of Delegation Decision</th>
<th>Decision Reference</th>
<th>Commencement of Delegation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>All powers, duties and functions.</td>
<td>Licensing and Regulatory Compliance (Tier 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6(2)</td>
<td>To impose reasonable conditions on the entry and presence of working dogs in prohibited areas</td>
<td>Licensing and Regulatory Compliance (Tier 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Infrastructure &amp; Environmental Services (Tier 5)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation (Tier 5, 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Temporary Changes to Dog Access Rules (Schedules)</td>
<td>Community Empowerment (Tier 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Infrastructure &amp; Environmental Services (Tier 5)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clause</td>
<td>Function, Duty, Power to be Delegated</td>
<td>Delegated Authority</td>
<td>Date of Delegation Decision</td>
<td>Decision Reference</td>
<td>Commencement of Delegation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Controls for licence for multiple dogs</td>
<td>Licensing and Regulatory Compliance (Tier 4)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Requirement to Neuter Uncontrolled Dog</td>
<td>Licensing and Regulatory Compliance (Tier 3)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sch 1</td>
<td>To grant permission and impose reasonable conditions on the entry and presence of dogs in places with restricted access</td>
<td>Community Empowerment (Tier 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sch 1</td>
<td>To grant permission and impose reasonable conditions on the entry and presence of dogs in cemeteries</td>
<td>Libraries and Information (Tier 4)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sch 1</td>
<td>To grant permission and impose reasonable conditions</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation (Tier 5)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sch 1</td>
<td>To grant permission and impose reasonable conditions</td>
<td>Parks Managers/Team Leader (Tier 6)</td>
<td>22 Nov 2012</td>
<td>GB/2012/157</td>
<td>01 Jul 2013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: A responsibility, duty or power delegated to an officer/committee holding a named position is also delegated to any officer/committee who performs or exercises the same or a substantially similar role or function, whatever the name of his or her position.

Section 4
Register of controls for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date of Decision</th>
<th>Decision Reference</th>
<th>Commencement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
* None attached at this time. Refer to delegated authorities in section 3.

Section 5
Licence process for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date of Decision</th>
<th>Decision Reference</th>
<th>Commencement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
* None attached at this time. Refer to delegated authorities in section 3.

Section 6
Enforcement powers for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legislative Provision</th>
<th>Description of Legislative Provision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 162 Local Government Act 2002 (s20(5A) Dog Control Act 1996)</td>
<td>District Court may issue injunction restraining a person from committing a breach of a bylaw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section 7
Offences and penalties for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision</th>
<th>Description of Offence</th>
<th>Fine</th>
<th>Infringement Fee</th>
<th>Other Penalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cl 18(2)</td>
<td>Breach of bylaw</td>
<td>Max. $20,000</td>
<td>$300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page 6 of 7
Section 8  
Monitoring and review for matters contained in bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performance Indicator</th>
<th>Measured By</th>
<th>Target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* None attached at this time. Refer to Report on Dog Policy and Practices in section 2.
Auckland Council Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw Statement of Proposal resolution from Governing Body

Page 8 of 7
Request for an additional business meeting to support the Auckland Council 2019/2020 Annual Budget and proposed amendment to the 10-Year Budget 2018-2028 timeframes

File No.: CP2019/04296

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval for one meeting date to be added to the 2016-2019 Devonport-Takapuna Local Board meeting schedule in order to accommodate the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and proposed amendment to 10-Year Budget 2018-2028 timeframes.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Devonport-Takapuna Local Board adopted the 2016-2019 meeting schedule on Tuesday 15 November 2016.
3. At that time the specific times and dates for meetings for local board decision making in relation to the local board agreement as part of the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and proposed amendment to 10-Year Budget 2018-2028 were unknown.
4. The board is being asked to approve one meeting date as an addition to the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board meeting schedule so that the Annual Budget 2019/2020 timeframes can be met.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) approve one meeting date to be added to the 2016-2019 Devonport-Takapuna Local Board meeting schedule to accommodate the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and proposed amendment to 10-Year Budget 2018-2028 timeframes as follows:
   - Tuesday, 4 June 2019 at 5pm, in the Council Chamber, Level 3, Takapuna Service Centre, 1-7 The Strand, Takapuna.

b) note that as this meeting has been approved as an addition to the meeting schedule, the board retains the ability to consider other items of business (in addition to the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and proposed amendment to 10-Year Budget 2018-2028) in the event the need arises.

Horopaki
Context
5. The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) have requirements regarding local board meeting schedules.
6. In summary, adopting a meeting schedule helps meet the requirements of:
   - Schedule 7, clause 19 of the LGA on general provisions for meetings, which requires the chief executive to give notice in writing to each local board member of the time and place
of meetings. Such notification may be provided by the adoption of a schedule of business meetings.

- Part 7, sections 46, 46(A) and 47 of the LGOIMA, which requires that meetings are publicly notified, agendas and reports are available at least two working days before a meeting and that local board meetings are open to the public.

7. The Devonport-Takapuna Local Board adopted its business meeting schedule at its Tuesday 15 November 2016 business meeting.

8. The timeframes for local board decision making in relation to the local board agreement which is part of the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and proposed amendment to 10-Year Budget 2018-2028, were unavailable when the meeting schedule was originally adopted.

9. The board is being asked to make decisions in early June 2019 to feed into the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and proposed amendment to 10-Year Budget 2018-2028 process. This timeframe is outside the board’s normal meeting cycle.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

10. The board has two options:

   i) Add the meeting as an addition to the meeting schedule; or

   ii) Add the meeting as an extraordinary meeting.

11. For option one, statutory requirements allow enough time for this meeting to be scheduled as an addition to the meeting schedule and other topics may be considered as per any other ordinary meeting. However there is a risk that if the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and proposed amendment to 10-Year Budget 2018-2028 timeframes change or the information is not ready for the meeting, there would need to be an additional extraordinary meeting scheduled anyway.

12. For option two, only the specific topic Annual Budget 2019/2020 and proposed amendment to 10-Year Budget 2018-2028 may be considered for which the meeting is being held. There is a risk that no other policies or plans with similar timeframes or running in relation to the Annual Budget 2019/2020 and proposed amendment to 10-Year Budget 2018-2028 process could be considered at this meeting.

13. Since there is enough time to meet statutory requirements, staff recommend approving this meeting as addition to the meeting schedule, as it allows more flexibility for the board to consider a range of issues in the event the need arises.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

14. There is no specific impact for the council group from this report.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

15. This report requests a decision from the board to schedule an additional meeting.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

16. There is no specific impact for Māori arising from this report. Local boards work with Māori on projects and initiatives of shared interest.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
17. There are no financial implications in relation to this report apart from the standard costs associated with servicing a business meeting.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
18. There are no significant risks associated with this report.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
19. Implement the processes associated with preparing for business meetings.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Beth Corlett - Advisor Plans &amp; Programmes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Feedback on the Auckland Council draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039

File No.: CP2019/02789

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To formalise the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board’s (the local board) feedback on the Auckland Council draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 (the Plan).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039, was endorsed by the Environment and Community Committee in December 2018 for public consultation (resolution number CP2018/07771).
3. The local board received a report at its February 2019 business meeting requesting their support for the draft plan and to provide any additional feedback. This feedback would be provided to the Environment and Community Committee to consider prior to the plan’s adoption. A copy of this report, including a copy of the draft plan, is provided as Attachment A and B to this report.
4. At its February 2019 business meeting the local board resolved:
   Resolution number DT/2019/13
   MOVED by Member J McKenzie, seconded by Member M Sheehy:
   That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:
   A. delegate to Member Cohen, Deputy Chairperson Gillon and the Chairperson Wood to provide feedback on the draft Investment Plan 2019-2039, noting that
      i. Feedback will be presented to the March business meeting for consideration and endorsement; and
      ii. Local board feedback is required in order to inform regional decision-making by the Environment and Community Committee at its May meeting
5. A meeting between Devonport-Takapuna and Kaipātiki local board members and Local Board Services staff was held on Tuesday 5 March 2019 to discuss possible content to include as feedback. Following this meeting draft feedback was developed and circulated to the delegated local board members for feedback and approval.
6. The feedback developed by the delegated Devonport-Takapuna Local Board members on the Plan is provided as Attachment C to this agenda report.
7. The next step from this report is that staff will complete a summary of consultation feedback and a final plan will be prepared for consideration and adoption by the Environment and Community Committee around May 2019.
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) approve the feedback developed by the delegated Devonport-Takapuna Local Board members on the Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039, as provided in Attachment B to this agenda report.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>February 2019 Agenda Attachment - draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Local board feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Tristan Coulson - Senior Local Board Advisor Devonport-Takapuna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Feedback on the Auckland Council draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039
Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039

File No.: CP2019/00878

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. To respond to population growth and demographic change, Auckland Council has developed a plan for how it will invest in sport for the next 20 years.
3. The Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 seeks to:
   - increase participation in sport by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities
   - deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
   - address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities to maximise participation.
4. The draft plan was endorsed by the Environment and Community Committee in December 2018 for public consultation (resolution number CP2018/07771).
5. This report invites local boards to formally indicate their support for the draft plan and any additional feedback on the draft plan they would like the committee to consider prior to the plan’s adoption.
6. Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the plan. Local boards members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.
7. A summary of consultation feedback will be prepared for the Environment and Community Committee for consideration. The final decision on adoption of the plan will be sought in May 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:
a) endorse the draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 and provide any additional feedback for consideration of the Environment and Community Committee.

Horopaki
Context
The plan sets out a new investment approach, which better responds to growth and the changing needs of Aucklanders
8. Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. Our diverse communities have different preferences and requirements for sport and recreation activities.
9. The draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 is the council’s response to these changes. It sets out a new approach to regional investment in sports facilities, programmes and services for Aucklanders over the next 20 years.

10. The plan will:
   - target communities of greatest need and address disparities
   - deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
   - address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities.

11. The draft plan has three main sections:
   - Section one: ‘Why we invest’ explains the reasons for having an investment plan and the strategic context.
   - Section two: ‘What we invest in’ explains the outcomes sought from the council’s sports investment, the scope and focus of that investment and the principles that will guide future investment decisions.
   - Section three: ‘How we will work’ explains the investment framework that will be adopted to achieve the outcomes.

12. The development of the draft plan involved several Governing Body decisions, local board engagement, public consultation and research. The attached draft plan provides the chronological timeline for developing the plan.

Tātaritanga me āngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Adoption of the plan will contribute to multiple strategic outcomes

13. Sport is one of the key areas the council invests in to deliver on the ‘Belonging and Participation’ outcome in Auckland Plan 2050.

Belonging and Participation
- **Focus Area 7** – Recognise the value of arts, culture, sports and recreation to quality of life
- **Direction 1** – Foster an inclusive Auckland where everyone belongs
- **Direction 2** – Improve health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders by reducing disparities in opportunities.

14. The draft plan focuses on delivering a single outcome: increasing Aucklanders’ participation in community sport. This aligns with the vision of the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024: ‘Aucklanders: more active, more often.’

15. The multiple benefits delivered to local communities through increased sport participation will also contribute directly to the health, social and economic outcomes for Aucklanders as set out in local board plans.

Achieving the desired outcomes requires putting people at the heart of our investment

16. The plan sets out a targeted, people-centric approach to increase sport participation in Auckland. Future sport investment will focus on meeting the needs of three distinct groups of people:

1. **People who already play sport:**
### 2. People who play a new sport (like futsal)

Currently there are limited opportunities to play, but in the future, there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports.

### 3. People who currently do not participate in sport

Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for them to take up sport.

17. A key step towards increasing sport participation rates in these targeted groups is through addressing disparities.

18. Decision-makers will use a set of principles to prioritise multiple investment projects. ‘Equity’ has the highest weighting to ensure all Aucklanders enjoy the same outcomes. The full list of principles includes:

- **Equity** (40 per cent of assessment) – sport investment should ensure equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live.
- **Outcome-focused** (30 per cent) – there needs to be a clear line of sight between each investment and the outcomes it delivers.
- **Financial sustainability** (30 per cent) – investment decisions need to be financially sustainable for council and sports organisations.
- **Accountability** (10 per cent) – Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interests of Auckland.

**There will be changes to the way we currently invest in sport**

19. The draft plan sets out four key shifts in our approach as illustrated in Figure 1 below.
20. Figure 2 below explains the reasons for these key shifts, the problems they will tackle and the benefits for Aucklanders.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Key Shift</th>
<th>Benefit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>Undertake a people-centric approach with a particular focus on:</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- supporting communities with low participation rates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- increasing participation in emerging sports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40%</td>
<td>Increase Aucklanders’ participation in sport by adopting a strategic, evidence-based and outcome-focused investment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not all Aucklanders have the same opportunities to access sport.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Council needs a more structured and strategic approach to invest in sport.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make structured, evidence-based investment based on a set of investment principles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21. The plan will ensure robust, evidence-based decision-making and ongoing monitoring of benefits delivered to our communities.

22. Performance data will be collected to measure the return on investment. This will be shared with investors and ratepayers.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

23. Once adopted, the plan will have a direct impact on council’s internal investment processes, particularly regarding how future projects will be assessed and monitored.

24. Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have been engaged throughout the development of the draft plan. Their feedback, particularly regarding how the proposed changes can be adopted in practice, has helped shape the investment framework and the scenarios in the draft plan.
25. Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have also facilitated the council’s engagement with the sport sector through Aktive, the council’s strategic partner for sport. The general feedback is supportive of the new investment approach to improve participation and deliver better outcomes for Aucklanders.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

The local boards have an important role to play in shaping the draft plan

26. Local boards have an important role to play in the council’s sport investment. They:

- set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans
- identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the Long-term Plan and Annual Budget processes
- have allocated decision-making responsibility for local sport facilities and initiatives including:
  - the specific location, design, build and fit-out of new local sports facilities within budget parameters agreed with the Governing Body
  - the use of local sport facilities and initiatives including leasing and changes of use
  - local recreation and sports programmes
- manage local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting
- work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas.

27. Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the draft plan. Local boards members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.

Previous engagement with local boards showed general support for an investment plan

28. Staff met with local boards between February and April 2018 and sought informal feedback on the key components of the plan.

29. Feedback from local boards was generally supportive of a new investment plan for sports facilities to ensure consistency, efficiency, transparency and outcome delivery.

30. Challenges relating to population growth, land supply and budgetary constraints were highlighted. Local boards also noted challenges specific to their areas and populace.

31. Feedback showed a strong preference to have a flexible approach to accommodate diverse local needs.

Formal local board feedback is sought between February and March 2019

32. Staff are seeking to understand local boards’ views on the draft plan and request a formal decision at local boards’ business meetings during February and March 2019.

33. Staff would particularly value local board feedback on the following parts of the draft plan (refer Attachment A), which are likely to have the most bearing on local board decision-making:

- the key shifts in the council’s future investment approach in sport (page 4)
- the benefits of sports to Auckland communities, particularly Te Ao Māori (page 9)
- the difference between equity and equality in the context of sport investment (pages 22-23)
- the proposed investment framework (pages 24-36).
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

34. Sport participation contributes directly to the following ‘Māori Identity and Wellbeing’ outcome in Auckland Plan 2050:

Māori Identity and Wellbeing

- Direction 1 – ‘Advance Māori wellbeing’
- Focus area 1 – ‘Meet the needs and support the aspirations of tamariki and their whanau’

35. According to Sport New Zealand data, weekly sport participation of Māori in Auckland (76.8 per cent) is similar to European (76.3 per cent), but higher than Asian (70.7 per cent) and Pasifika (69.1 per cent).

36. Research also show pockets of sedentary Māori who do not have adequate opportunities to participate in sport. They will be a target group for investment.

37. Feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Akive Māori Advisory Group during public consultation on the discussion document informed the development of the plan.

38. A key area of focus was the delivery of outcomes through increased Māori participation. Means of achieving this goal include partnerships with iwi and Māori organisations, to manage demand efficiently and to use sports programmes and facilities as a social hub to strengthen cultural and community connections.

39. Partnerships will draw on Māori-centric models and collective models of learning so that key Māori concepts become embedded in sport service design and delivery.

40. Staff will seek further feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Akive Māori Advisory Group as part of the consultation on the draft plan.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

41. Once adopted, the plan will guide all council investment in sport.

42. An immediate focus will be to establish a clear and contestable process for the allocation of the $120 million Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund established in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

43. Staff have identified reputational and operational risks associated with the adoption of the draft plan. These risks will be mitigated through regular communication and engagement with key stakeholders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reputational</td>
<td>Some people might worry the plan will change arrangements already in place, or ongoing council investment.</td>
<td>Clear communication with key stakeholders and funding recipients that the plan will guide decisions on future investment only, unless a current project is already scheduled for review.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Devonport-Takapuna Local Board
16 April 2019

Devonport-Takapuna Local Board
19 February 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>The transition to the new investment approach will be operationally complex. It impacts multiple teams across the council, and new business processes, guidance and forms will need to be designed to support it.</td>
<td>Detailed implementation planning will be required to ensure the transition is as smooth as possible. Changes will be phased in over the next three to five years.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

44. Staff will undertake public consultation from February to March 2019.

45. The consultation will be conducted in various forms:
   - local boards will be asked to formally indicate their support for the draft plan during business meetings and provide any additional feedback
   - the public will be invited to submit their feedback via ShapeAuckland
   - targeted interviews will be conducted with community groups including Māori, Pasifika and Asian people
   - the sport sector will be invited to provide their formal views through Aktive.

46. A summary of consultation feedback and a final plan will be prepared for consideration and adoption by the Environment and Community Committee around May 2019.

47. Implementation of the plan will occur in stages over the next three to five years, depending on council budgetary and planning processes. An indicative timeline of the potential changes is presented in section three of the draft plan.

48. Figure 3 below shows the next steps in a flow chart.

Figure 3: Next steps

- Conduct public consultation
- Seek formal feedback from local boards

- Summarise consultation feedback and amend the plan accordingly

- Seek final approval from the Environment and Community Committee for adoption of the plan

- Commence implementation of the plan in stages
This plan will inform the development of other investment plans

49. The draft plan sets out an overarching investment framework to help decision-makers prioritise investment between different sports.

50. Separate, but related plans are being developed to guide council’s investment in golf and play facilities. These plans will be consistent with the overarching framework set out in Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039.

Signatories: change Lesley’s position to ‘Acting GM – Local Board Services’

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihina
Signatories

Authors
Nancy Chu - Principal Policy Analyst

Authorisers
Kataraina Maki - GM - Community & Social Policy
Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
Draft
Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport
Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039

January 2019
About this document

Rapid growth and social change are changing the face of Auckland.

This creates an opportunity to build a stronger, more diverse and inclusive society where people feel they belong – a vision for Auckland expressed in the Auckland Plan.

Community sport is a key part of this vision. It can bring people together in both organised and casual environments, improving the health, social and cultural outcomes for Aucklanders.

Increasing Aucklanders' Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019-2039 reflects a desire to increase the number of Aucklanders who participate in and benefit from sport. Aucklanders: more active, more often.

Currently, it’s not easy for everyone to participate in sport and is made harder by a shortage of facilities in the existing network. There are specific groups who are not involved in any kind of sport or have consistently low levels of participation. Our research shows there is a direct link between lack of access to facilities and low participation. This plan aims to remedy this.

The core principle driving the plan is equity-based investment to improve access and outcomes for all. This means different levels of investment will be made to bridge gaps in supply (e.g. facilities) and to increase participation by targeting specific groups. Investment is directed where there is need to achieve good outcomes for all Aucklanders.

The new investment strategy uses a people-centric approach focusing on:

- communities with low sport participation rates
- increasing participation in emerging and ethnically diverse sports
- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates.

Changes to the way people participate and play sport, as well as the sports they play are all factors driving different kinds of demand on a network of aging, traditional, code-based sporting facilities.

Our new approach to investing in sport is a shift from bespoke, individualised facilities and programmes to partnership models building an affordable, fit-for-purpose network of sports facilities for all Aucklanders to enjoy.

Policy objectives

Through this document Auckland Council seeks to achieve the following policy objectives:

- ensure that all Aucklanders participate in sport, by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities
- deliver a broader range of programmes, services and facilities that better respond to the diverse needs of Auckland's communities
- address growth and changing community needs through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities to maximise participation.
Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039

Sport is important to Aucklanders

- 73% of adults participate in sport and recreation each week.
- 90% of young people participate in sport and recreation regularly.
- 71% of Aucklanders would like to play more sport.

Auckland Council invests in sport because it delivers a range of health, social and economic benefits (roughly $1.76 billion each year) for our communities and for Aucklanders.

Investing in sport has a number of challenges

Auckland’s population is rapidly growing and changing, so is the demand for sport. There is evidence showing people are participating in different types of sport and recreation activities, in different formats.

Key Shifts

- We will be making several key shifts to the way we currently invest in sport. Central to these key shifts is a people-centric approach, targeting those who do not have adequate access and opportunities.

Investment principles

New investment will be driven by four principles:
- accountability
- equity
- financial sustainability
- outcome-focused.

Investment framework

Every new investment will go through a decision-making framework that will deliver value for money, robustness, consistency and transparency.

What does it mean for Aucklanders?

Sport investment will target:

1. “I already play sport.”
   - There will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes to keep me actively involved in sport.

2. “I play a new sport.” (like futsal)
   - Currently there are limited opportunities to play but in the future there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports like mine.

3. “I do not currently participate in sport.”
   - Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for me to take up sport.

Collaboration and partnerships to deliver the best outcomes for Aucklanders

The scale of investment required means Auckland Council cannot work alone.

We have consciously aligned with our sport sector partners Sport New Zealand and Aktive. New investment will seek collaboration and partnerships to build on the existing investment by the sport sector, volunteers, local communities and private investors.
## The key shifts

### Current challenges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TODAY</th>
<th>TOMORROW</th>
<th></th>
<th>This means...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The demand for sport in Auckland is growing and changing, while the existing facilities are ageing</td>
<td>Investment decisions seek to achieve multiple objectives</td>
<td>Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport - where it can add the most value</td>
<td>The only objective for our investment is increasing participation in community sport.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not all Aucklanders have the same access and opportunities for sport</td>
<td>Limited budget focused on mainly traditional sports and in response to demand rather than need.</td>
<td>Long-term Plan budget for sport will increase. Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation in:</td>
<td>Future Auckland Council investment will be driven by Aucklanders’ needs, instead of responding to particular interest groups.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Council needs a more structured and strategic approach to invest in sport</td>
<td>Invest mainly in single-purpose facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities</td>
<td>Invest in a range of multi-functional facilities, services and programmes to break down barriers to participation</td>
<td>Funding will be split between three key groups:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• participants in high-participation sports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• participants in emerging sports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• those who are currently inactive or have a low participation rates e.g. Pacific and Asian communities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive with gaps in information such as the cost, benefits and alternatives</td>
<td>Make structured, strategic investment decisions based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcomes</td>
<td>Participants in new sports will not compete for funding with traditional sports. New programmes and services will seek to get inactive Aucklanders engaged in sport.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>We will achieve this goal by focusing our investment on fit-for-purpose facilities, programmes and services.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>We will prioritise multi-sports facilities over bespoke facilities to cater for the largest number of people possible.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>We will prioritise facilities that will meet the changing needs of our diverse communities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>We will use a robust investment decision-making framework driven by four investment principles: accountability, equity, outcome-focused and financial sustainability.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Auckland is growing and changing rapidly and so is the demand for sport.

The plan is our response to stakeholders’ requests to take a more structured approach to deliver better outcomes for all Aucklanders through sport.

It reflects our commitment to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi by providing opportunities through participation in community sports to connect, socialise, learn and celebrate Māori identity and culture.

It is based on a series of Auckland Council decisions, substantial research, evaluations and engagement feedback from 21 local boards, four advisory panels, 40 sports clubs and organisations and 121 public submissions.

Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sport</th>
<th>Recreation</th>
<th>Sport facility</th>
<th>Community sport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A physical activity that is competitive,</td>
<td>General or informal physical activity (for example,</td>
<td>A piece of infrastructure vital to competition</td>
<td>Includes play (age and stage appropriate development opportunities for young people), active and outdoor recreation, and competitive sport taking place through clubs and events (including talent development). Community sport does not include passive recreation such as gardening or elite (international) competition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organised and involves the observation of</td>
<td>walking, swimming or kayaking in the sea).</td>
<td>and practice of a sport (for example, golf course,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rules and may involve either team or</td>
<td></td>
<td>hockey turf, outdoor/indoor court, sports field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>individual participation.</td>
<td></td>
<td>or softball diamond).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment B

Chronological timeline for developing the plan

2016

2017
- 14 Mar 2017: Environment and Community Committee made in-principle decisions on a number of changes to current investment mechanisms, after considering facilities investment results (CP2017/00192)

2018
- Feb-Jun 2018: Public consultation on the draft plan.
- 8 Aug 2017: Environment and Community Committee considered the revenue streams to increase funding for sport investment and agree to the principles, focus and scope of Sports Facilities Investment. (CP2018/1283)

2019
- Early 2019: Approval of the draft plan by the Environment and Community Committee.
- Early 2019: Anticipated final approval from the Auckland Local Boards and workshops with a political working group on the key components of the draft plan.
- 4 Apr 2017: Environment and Community Committee approved key components of the plan, including the sunset of the current revenue streams. (CP2017/0304)

Attachment B

Item 19

Devonport-Takapuna Local Board
16 April 2019

Feedback on the Auckland Council draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039
Section 1
Why we invest
1.1 Why do we invest in sport?

Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. We have a diverse population which brings many differences in values, lifestyles, demands for goods and services, and expectations of civic engagement and democracy.

Auckland Council invests in sport to provide Aucklanders with opportunities to participate in society and develop a sense of belonging in Auckland.

We have the largest Pacific and Asian populations in the country. These groups also have the lowest participation rates. For health and social reasons, encouraging participation in sport can have tangible benefits for the whole community.

By removing barriers and creating better access to sport opportunities, Auckland will be one step closer to eliminating disparity and disadvantage as well as fostering healthy lifestyles and wellbeing for all Aucklanders.

It directly contributes to Focus Area 7 of the Auckland Plan 2050’s ‘Participation and Belonging’ outcomes – ‘Recognise the value of arts, culture, sports and recreation to quality of life. It is also relevant to achieving:

- direction 1 – ‘Foster an inclusive Auckland where everyone belongs’
- direction 2 – ‘Improve health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders by reducing disparities in opportunities’.

The multiple benefits achieved through increased sport opportunities and participation will contribute to other Auckland Plan outcomes such as:

- ‘Māori identity and wellbeing’ – by helping to advance Māori wellbeing
- ‘home and places’ – by providing public spaces that are inclusive, accessible and contribute to urban living
- ‘opportunities and prosperity’ – by providing employment and business opportunities.

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s investment approach in sport to achieve these goals. It is a direct response to the vision ‘Aucklaniders more active, more often’ set out in the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024.
Participation in sport has multiple benefits

There is overwhelming evidence showing participation in sport leads to a wide range of benefits for individuals and the community. Our future sport investment will consider the extent of increase in participation and the impact of that increase in terms of health, education, social and economic benefits. We will prioritise projects with the highest aggregate benefits. The table below summarises the benefits in four broad categories.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical activity, health and wellbeing</th>
<th>Social and community benefits</th>
<th>Education outcomes and skills development</th>
<th>Economic development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The health benefits of sport and recreation activities are clear – they are substantial, population-wide and particularly important to older people. People who regularly participate in physical activity have reduced risks of both mental and physical illness. It’s estimated that inactivity cost Auckland $179 billion of health-related expenditure, $213 billion of lost human capital and $10 billion of other costs in 2010.</td>
<td>Most people participate in sport and recreation activities for enjoyment (96%) and social reasons (52%). Organised sport and recreation activities draw individuals and diverse groups of people together, fostering cooperation and strengthening social ties. These connections provide a sense of belonging and create networks that sustain local communities.</td>
<td>Participation in sport or recreation helps improve education outcomes for children and young people. There is evidence of improved cognitive skills (think, read, learn, remember, reason and pay attention) and psychological benefits such as enhanced self-esteem and self-confidence which leads to improved educational behaviour and attainment.</td>
<td>The sport and recreation sector accounts for 2.4% of regional gross domestic product (GDP) – $1.056 million in 2009. There are approximately 11,943 people working in the industry, 3,533 in related occupations and 212,182 volunteers. International events, such as the World Masters Games 2017, contributed approximately $37 million to Auckland’s GDP. Such events provide an opportunity to reinforce and enhance Auckland’s brand image as an attractive destination to visit and live.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Investment in Sport and Te Ao Māori

Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi is our nation’s founding document and recognises the special place of Māori in New Zealand. Auckland Council is committed to engaging and working with Māori in ways that are consistent with the Treaty Principles. This includes supporting delivery of services by Māori for Māori, based on Te Ao Māori values and practices.

We acknowledge the special role of Māori in decision-making, to build lasting reciprocal relationships and improve physical activity outcomes for Māori. This will be achieved through working in partnership with iwi and appropriate organisations.
1.2 How does this plan fit within the wider context?

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s approach to regional investment in sport.

It sits within the context of the council’s wider community facilities network and operates in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserves Act 1977.

In the budgetary context, this plan will guide the council’s investment decisions in sport and inform the budgetary processes particularly:

- with decisions on the indicative figures and timing for sports projects during the 10-year budget process (the long-term plan process)
- to assist and prioritise sports projects against other proposals by comparing all possible costs, benefits and trade-offs. Such information will assist the annual budget process in determining the timing, duration and scale of sports projects in local board agreements and in the council’s services and infrastructure plans.

Other complementary processes and documents include:

Auckland’s Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017-2027

A sector-led plan to clearly communicate their priorities for investment to Auckland Council, investors and potential partners.

Development of this plan was facilitated by Aktive, Sport NZ and Auckland Council with input from over 80 regional and national sport organisations, sports trusts and major facility providers.

A panel of experienced sector representatives, set up by Aktive, will meet to review and identify high priority projects for future investment, using the agreed evaluation and prioritisation criteria in the plan.

Facilities Partnerships Policy

The policy guides how Auckland Council will enter into and manage partnerships for sports facilities. The policy sets out the strategic context, principles, the models and investment tools for decision-making, evaluation and monitoring facilities partnerships.

Auckland Sport and Recreation

To discuss investment priorities and partnership opportunities.
How does the plan relate to other Auckland Council documents?  

**Unitary Plan**

- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan
- Toi Whitiki: Arts and Culture Strategic Action Plan
- Thriving Communities Strategic Action Plan
- I am Auckland - Children and Young People’s Strategic Action Plan
- Māori Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau

**Auckland Plan**

- Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039
- Open Space Provision Policy
- Community Facilities Network Plan
- Tākaro - Investing in Play

**Local Board Plans**

- Auckland Council land assets
- Local and regional facilities
- Local and regional services

**Long-term Plan**

- Annual Plan
- Local board agreements

**Community-led**

- Community Occupancy Guidelines
- Community Grants Policy
- Facility Partnerships Policy
- Auckland Council-led
- Auckland Council facilities
- Auckland Council services

**Market-led**

- Procurement Policy
- Unsolicited Proposals Policy
- Strategic Partnerships Policy

---

**Outcomes**

**Vision:**
- what is the vision?
- what outcomes and benefits are we working towards?
- what will success look like?

**Our role**

**Outcomes:**
- what specific outcomes do we want for different populations, sectors, places, activities?
- what is our role in delivering them?

**Priorities**

**Investment:**
- what should Auckland Council invest in, and where, to deliver these outcomes?
- what are the priorities, to address needs and gaps?

**Delivery**

**Options:**
- will we deliver the outcomes by providing land, facilities or services, or a combination?

**Budget**

**Planning:**
- how much will we invest in the outcomes?
- how will we allocate:
  - capex (for assets)
  - opex (for everything else).

**Mechanism**

**Enabling:**
- how will we enable the community and the market to deliver the outcomes, alongside direct Auckland Council provision?
Collaborating with others to achieve outcomes

Auckland Council

Investors

Investors’ Forum

Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039
Golf Facilities Investment Plan

Annual Plan

Long-term Plan
- Prioritise sports facilities investment with investment in other areas
- Embed the decision-making framework

Local board plans

Auckland’s Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017-2027

Sports sector

Sports codes

Section 1 Why we invest

Working with the sector

Achieving sport outcomes requires collaboration from all parties.
We will use this plan to guide our work with others and new investment decisions from the sport sector, private investors and communities.
We have already made considerable efforts to align processes and strategic priorities with our sport sector partners. The focus on community sport and increasing participation aligns with the strategic directions of Sport New Zealand and Aktive Strategic Plan 2015-2020.
1.2 Why now?

The plan will enable Auckland Council to better respond to the changing population and address current challenges.

**Challenges**

- **Rapid population growth**
  - Auckland's population is growing by 1.5% annually. It is expected to increase by 1 million in the next 30 years.

- **Changing community needs**
  - The makeup of Auckland will be different in the future, including:
    - more older people and more children under 14 years of age
    - more people of Asian, Pacific and Māori ethnicity
    - more people born overseas

- **Disparity of access to sport opportunities**
  - Not all Aucklanders enjoy the same access to sport. There is a direct relationship between access and participation. To achieve our goal of increased participation we need to target low participation areas or population groups and improve access to sport.

- **Ageing facilities**
  - Auckland Council has a vast network of sports facilities including over 250 sports parks and indoor courts in varying states of ‘fitness’.

- **Unstructured investment**
  - Investment in sports facilities tends to be ad hoc and reactive, based on dispersed or incomplete information.

**Effect on provision**

- **Demand will exceed supply**
  - The growing population places increasing pressure on existing sports facilities.

- **Sports facilities and programmes need to adapt**
  - The changing demographic profile means some existing facilities and programmes may no longer meet the needs of communities.
  - There are new sports, new ways of participating and less club-based activity.

- **There is significant financial pressure to bridge the gap**
  - The financial pressure to meet the supply shortage is substantial due to limited budget and land supply constraints. The costs are likely to grow rapidly over time, meaning a more targeted approach is required.

- **Maintenance costs are increasing**
  - The cost of maintaining and renewing current facilities will increase as they age.

- **Lack of focus on outcomes**
  - Investments aren't targeting the highest need.
How will we invest and how do we know the plan is working?

This page presents the logic for Auckland Council’s sport investment and the key shifts we will make to address the key challenges. Further details of what the key shifts mean in practice are provided in Parts 2 and 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Key Shift</th>
<th>Benefit</th>
<th>KPIs</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Data source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 50%     | Key shift 1 | Undertake a people-centric approach with a particular focus on:  
- supporting communities with low participation rates  
- increasing participation in emerging sports  
- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates. | 70% | KPI 1 (participation): Increase the number of adult Aucklanders who are physically active weekly. | This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation changes across the Auckland region. | New Zealand Health Survey (Ministry of Health) – repeated annually. |
| 40%     | Key shift 2 | Prioritise investment to focus on increasing participation in community sport and provision of core infrastructure. |  | KPI 2 (participation): Increase the proportion of children between 5 and 18 years of age who participate in three hours or more of organised sport and recreation each week. | This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation of young people changes across the Auckland region. | Active NZ Survey (Sport NZ) – reported annually with data collected continuously. |
| 10%     | Key shift 3 | Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities. | 30% | KPI 3 (participation): Increase participation of community groups with the lowest participation rates;  
- people in high socio-economic deprivation areas, particularly Pacific Peoples  
- Asian communities, particularly young women  
- women generally. | This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation across different demographic groups changes across the Auckland region. | Active NZ Survey (Sport NZ) – reported annually with data collected continuously. |
|         | Key shift 4 | Make structured, evidence-based investment based on clear principles. |  | KPI 4 (delivery): Increase services and the number of sports facilities delivered in geographic areas with an identified supply shortage. | This is an output indicator that shows how quickly Auckland Council could address community needs in areas with the greatest need. | Data from Auckland Council’s operations unit – data collected continuously and subject to periodic audits. |
|         |           |         |  | KPI 5 (delivery): Increase the pace of renewing and upgrading ageing sports facilities. | This is an output indicator that shows how quickly facilities were improved. | Data from Auckland Council’s operations unit – data collected continuously and subject to periodic audits. |
|         |           |         |  | KPI 6 (quality decisions): Improve the number of investment decisions guided by the investment framework. | This is an activity indicator that shows whether investment decisions are evidence-based. | Data from Auckland Council’s democracy services – data collected continuously and subject to periodic audits. |
|         |           |         |  | KPI 7 (quality decisions): Approve investment projects that adopt the Cost and Benefit Model (CBM) to track realisation of community benefits over time. | This indicator tracks how successful an investment is in achieving good outcomes. | Data from Auckland Council’s operations unit – data collected continuously and subject to audits. |

A list of key performance indicators (KPIs) will be used to track progress of the plan over time. The KPIs were selected using five criteria – specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and timely.
Section 2
What we invest in
We will increase participation in community sport by investing in fit-for-purpose services, programmes and facilities, and focus on core infrastructure.

Our investment decisions will be equitable, outcome-focused, financially sustainable and accountable.

2.1 What are the outcomes we seek from sport investment?

We will invest to increase the level of community sport participation in Auckland.

This requires us to take a people-centric approach to meet the needs of our various communities.

The participation outcome directly aligns with Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024 to enable ‘more Aucklanders living physically active lives through participation in informal physical activity, recreation and sport.’

We will target participation in three areas:

1. Enabling participation of low-participant communities.
   - Investment in this area will increase the number of active people by targeting secondary population groups and/or communities with low participation rates.
   - These people need more support as they have higher health risks.
   - Improved health and social benefits from increased participation of these community groups is much greater than for people who are already active.

2. Increasing participation in emerging sports with high growth potential.
   - Investment in sports that are likely to grow rapidly will help meet the needs of future communities. In particular, it could mean providing support for:
     - traditional Māori sports which have potential to increase participation and wellbeing (for example, Kō Rāhui)
     - sports played by growing ethnic populations (for example, Kabaddi).

3. Sustaining or increasing participation in high-participation sports.
   - We will continue to support popular sports that appeal to a number of Aucklanders. The focus of the investment will be to build on existing sector capacity.
   - Sports with high participation rates are likely to have small percentage growth but the actual increases in the numbers of participants are large.
What is happening now?

Current investment in sports often aims to achieve a range of health, social and economic goals as well as an increase in participation. It also tends to target spatial- or code-specific needs. Such an approach can spread limited resources too thin. It also runs the risk of not catering to the needs of communities, in particular people who currently do not play sport.

Consultation

Feedback from the local boards, sports sector and public showed strong support for investment to be based on improving outcomes. There is also strong support to target Auckland Council investment in areas where it can add most value.

Such an approach would set a clear direction to other sports partners and help to align investment.

When asked what types of sports facilities the council should focus on, feedback supported emerging sports with high growth potential, popular sports and sports that appeal to particular groups with low participation rates.

Public submissions showed 66% supported prioritisation for emerging sports and 45% supported investment in sports that target certain cohorts.

Feedback also suggested prioritisation based on whether the investment would:

- Increase overall sports participation rates
- Increase participation of certain age groups
- Address the needs of the population
- Respond to the level of deprivation and funding gaps.

The change we’re making

Council investment will move away from a geographic or code-specific approach to a single focus on sport participation with three target areas.

**TODAY**

Limited budget focused on mainly traditional sports and in response to demand rather than need.

**TOMORROW**

Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation:

- **Emerging sports**
- **High participation sports**
- **Low participation communities**

Key shift 1

Emerging sports

High participation sports

Low participation communities
2.2 What is the scope and focus of our sports investment?

The primary focus is community sport. The intention is to ensure Auckland Council investment provides for the greatest number of people possible and meets the changing needs of the community.

The figure below illustrates where community sport sits in the sport continuum. The size of circles indicates the level of participation at each stage.

Progression of skills

**Explore**
Babies and toddlers
- Learn elementary skills such as crawling, standing and walking.

**Fundamental movement**
Preschool children
- Develop basic skills such as running, throwing and jumping.

**Learn**
School children
- Develop more refined skills, learn the rules of games and positive attitudes towards sport and recreation.

**Participate**
Young people and adults in clubs and local games
- Participate in organised sport and training. Players might be motivated by multiple factors such as enjoyment, performance and challenges.

**Perform**
Players in regional and national competitions
- Identify and develop talent in sports.

**Excel**
Athletes in international competitions
- Achieve excellence in one sport and compete at a world-class level.

---

Purpose

- **Core infrastructure**
  - Infrastructure that is central to sport participation.
  - Example: Courts, fields, playing surfaces and lighting.

- **Ancillary infrastructure**
  - Infrastructure that enables safe and sanitary access for participants and spectators.
  - Example: Toilets, changing rooms, equipment storage and car-parking.

- **Incidental infrastructure**
  - Infrastructure that is not required for sports participation but exists for social and management purposes.
  - Example: Clubrooms and administration facilities.
What is happening now?

Auckland Council currently invests in a combination of local, regional and high performance sports facilities, as well as a range of ancillary and incidental infrastructures. This reflects the different priorities of individual legacy councils across Auckland and doesn’t have a clear, strategic focus for the region.

This risks diluting the council’s efforts and resources, and duplicating investments of other organisations such as Regional Facilities Auckland.

Consultation

Feedback showed strong support from local boards, the public and the sport sector for Auckland Council to target investment where it will increase community participation in sports.

When asked what types of facilities council should invest in, local boards suggested core sports facilities are most important, followed by ancillary and incidental facilities.

In addition, high performance facilities are not a focus but the council should not completely rule them out.

The change we’re making

Our future investment in sport will primarily focus on community sport and target core and ancillary infrastructure.

Community sport is considered to be an area where Auckland Council investment is most needed. The focus on community sport will ensure a basic level of access to facilities and a mixture of programmes and services. This will encourage participation and cater for the diverse needs of the Auckland community.

TODAY
Make investment decisions to achieve multiple objectives

TOMORROW
Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport – where it can add the most value

Setting the scope and focus does not mean exclusion of investment in certain types of sports facilities. Rather, it means Auckland Council will prioritise to avoid spreading funding too thin and focus investment in areas where investment can add most value and achieve the best outcomes.

TODAY
Invest mainly in single-purpose facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities

TOMORROW
Invest in a range of facilities, services and programmes to increase participation

Key shift 2

Key shift 3
2.4 What are our investment principles?

Auckland Council’s future investment in sports facilities and programmes will need to meet four investment principles. These principles will be used during the decision-making process to ensure our investments are well-balanced. They are:

1. **Equity** (40% of assessment)

   Auckland Council’s investment in sports should ensure equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live.

   This is the most important investment principle as it addresses disparities and targets communities of greatest need. Investment in groups with the lowest access to sports opportunities will be prioritised. This may mean allocation or reallocation of funding to overcome inequality.

2. **Outcome-focused** (30% of assessment)

   There needs to be a clear ‘line of sight’ between each investment and the outcomes. This will ensure each investment achieves maximum benefit for the communities it serves. Each investment needs to have:
   - **strategic alignment** – a clear understanding of how each investment contributes to outcomes set out in this plan, the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan and local board plans
   - **robust outcome measurement process** – ensuring there is an established monitoring and reporting process in place to demonstrate performance against clearly defined goals.

3. **Financial sustainability** (20% of assessment)

   Investment decisions need to be financially sustainable in the long run. This means being:
   - **financially viable** – ensuring there are means to cover major capital expenses and ongoing operating costs. This also means having clarity about who (for example, Auckland Council, community or corporate) is responsible for ensuring the financial viability of sports facilities and programmes and what the expectations are
   - **affordable for the public** – the investment decisions need to consider public accessibility and long-term affordability.

4. **Accountability** (10% of assessment)

   Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interest of the Aucklanders. Sports investment should be:
   - **efficient and effective** – every public dollar invested should represent value for money and deliver the greatest return
   - **transparent and consistent** – investment decisions should be as transparent and consistent with sufficient information, clear decision-making criteria and outcomes.
What is happening now?

Auckland Council is facing difficult investment choices. We need to balance investment in sport for various target groups and multiple locations with variable effects on sport participants, organisations and local communities. This is the nature of a rapidly growing, dynamic and diverse city.

Consultation

Feedback showed many stakeholders supported the adoption of investment principles to guide future investment decisions.

The ‘outcome-focused’ principle in particular, received the highest support, followed by ‘evidence-based’ and ‘accountability.’

Other principles suggested include:

- affordability
- consistency
- flexibility
- co-investment/partnerships friendly.

The change we’re making

Our future sports investment proposals will align with our four investment principles: accountability, equity, financial sustainability and outcome-focused.

Decision-makers will use the four principles to weigh up and manage multiple investment projects. The investment principles will help ensure future Auckland Council investment decisions are well-balanced and prioritise investment proposals.

Applying the four principles will also be a way of prioritising funding proposals, especially when there are financial constraints:
The equity principle explained

Equity means treating everyone the same.

Equality is providing the same level of sporting opportunities to everyone, everywhere. This could mean providing the same sports facilities or programmes to everyone regardless of existing provision of services and facilities. For example, Person A, B and C have different access to sports facilities and programmes. To achieve equality, they will receive the same support from Auckland Council.

Equity is meeting differences to get the same outcome.

Equity is ensuring every Aucklander has the same access by targeting sporting opportunities to meet people’s needs. For example, Person A currently has lower access compared to Person A and Person B. To achieve the same outcome and increased participation rate, Person C will receive more support from Auckland Council.

Both equity and equality are strategies to ensure fairness. When applied they mean two different investment approaches.
Current inequity and inequality

Currently there are different types of inequity and inequality occurring across the sports facilities network in Auckland Council.

Inequity in people’s access to sport

Auckland is home to a diverse range of people. When everyone is different, what fairness and success look like differs too.

Providing the same access (equality) to everyone regardless of individual needs is likely to lead to inequity of outcomes.

Inequality across sports codes

There are differences in the level of support Auckland Council provides to sports codes, partly due to different historical arrangements made by legacy councils.

The types of council support also differ. For example, some sports codes might currently receive direct funding, while others access council land and buildings at a peppercorn rental.

Inequality across geographical areas

Different areas in Auckland have different levels of access to sports facilities and programmes, mainly due to the decisions made by legacy councils.

There are also differences in current funding allocations across Auckland, based on factors such as population, land size and social deprivation.

Examples:

- **Different age, gender and ethnic groups are interested in different sports.**
- **Children in large families need affordable options to participate in sports.**
- **People with disabilities need facilities and programmes that cater to their needs.**
- **People in high socio-economic deprivation groups may need additional support to participate.**
- **Traditional, high participation sports tend to have good access to Auckland Council facilities, programmes and support.**
- **Emerging sports tend to be less organised. Their growth is limited without adequate access to facilities and programmes.**
- **Fields sports such as rugby and league use Auckland Council sport fields for free.**
- **Indoor sports such as gymnastics and basketball pay a hireage fee to use Auckland Council courts.**
- **Growth areas need additional facilities to cater for growing and changing local demand for sport.**
- **Non-growth areas have existing facilities which are ageing and may no longer be fit-for-purpose for the current people they are serving.**
- **Urban areas may have limited access to open space but have better access to built facilities.**
- **Rural areas tend to have fewer built facilities but more open space such as esplanade, beaches and regional parks.**
Section 3

How we will work
We will adopt a new investment framework to assist decision-making and ensure delivery of outcomes. The framework provides a rigorous, disciplined approach to answer a set of critical questions before making final investment decisions.

3.1 The investment framework

Section 2 of this plan sets out Auckland Council’s model for sport investment in the future. This section provides the investment framework to ensure future decisions align with that model.

The investment framework will ensure structured, evidence-based investment in the future, as set out in Key shift 4.

**TODAY**

Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive with gaps in information such as the costs, benefits and alternatives

**TOMORROW**

Make structured, strategic investments based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcome-delivery

---

**Auckland Council will answer a set of critical questions before investing:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Whether to invest?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. What are the community needs?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Does it align with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Does it have Better Business Cases?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>How to invest?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Is there a partnership opportunity?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. What investment mechanisms should be used?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Who makes decisions?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. How to report and monitor outcomes?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The next few pages explain, question by question, how the framework will work in practice.
What does it look like in practice?

In this section we use three fictional scenarios to demonstrate how the investment framework could be applied in practice. We put each scenario through the investment framework in the following pages.

**Scenario 1: A sub-regional multisport facility**

Three indoor sports clubs (gymnastic, badminton and boxing) have outgrown the Auckland Council community hall they currently hire for training.

They are in a fast-growing suburb of Auckland with a high proportion of new migrants. Their combined membership has more than doubled in the last five years.

The three clubs have jointly approached the council for $10 million to build a multisport facility.

The new facility will be a purpose-built indoor facility. It will have a flexible floor layout to be used by different indoor sports.

The concept design shows the new facility will be large enough to cater for sub-regional demand for indoor sports and allow for future expansion.

**Scenario 2: School netball courts**

A high school wants to extend its netball courts from two to six courts to accommodate recent growth in student numbers.

The new courts can be used for both training and competition during school hours.

The school has approached Auckland Council to co-fund the new courts. It suggested additional lighting would allow the local community to play social games in the evening.

Auckland Council has evidence showing increasing community demand for extra court hours in the local area but has been unable to acquire new land to build new courts.

**Scenario 3: Activation of a community house**

A community group has approached Auckland Council to lease a large room in the local community house owned by the council. The room has been empty for a while because the roof is leaking.

The community group proposed fixing the roof and converting the room into a table tennis room. It has raised most of the funding from the local community but may need a small amount of funding from the council.

---

In real life, assessment of proposals may not necessarily follow a linear process but we will seek to answer every question in the framework before making an investment decision.

The breadth and depth of information analysed will be proportional to the level of investment and how complicated the proposal is. This will be defined by a number of factors such as:

- scope and benefits of the project
- Auckland Council’s experience and track record of delivering similar projects
- level of engagement and partnerships with customers / communities required to enable any change
- level of risks and efforts required to manage the risks
- funding sources (whether the majority is provided by multiple external organisations).

For low level, low complexity investments, investors and decision-makers could undertake a scaled down approach. As the value and risk profile increases, investment decisions need to be informed by comprehensive analysis.
Whether to invest?

Quality decision making is based on analysis of all available information and weighing a range of options.

**Question 1:**
What are the community needs?

All sports investment proposals will undergo a needs assessment. It will explore what is happening in a geographic area or community of interest to determine whether any change or intervention is required, either non-facility or facility.

A needs assessment is critical to distinguish ‘wants’ from ‘needs’ ensuring a facility or programme development will be fully utilised. Needs can be quantified through research and evidence and will stand the test of time. Wants are often opinion-based and will change over time.

**Questions to consider:**

What is the current state of provision – current facility/programme use, catchment, conditions?

Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future – demographic profile and changes?

**Question 2:**
Strategic alignment

A brief ‘pass/fail’ assessment to ensure the investment proposal aligns with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes.

**Questions to consider:**

Is there strong alignment with:

- the outcomes, principles and scope in this plan
- Sports Facilities Priorities Plan
- Auckland Sports and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Auckland Plan 2050
- any relevant local plans.

**Question 3:**
Better Business Cases (BBC)

Detailed assessment of the strategic, economic, commercial, financial and management case for the investment proposal.

**Questions to consider:**

- Can the project demonstrate:
  - a strategic case illustrating the need for a change, strategic fit and business needs
  - an economic case to show value for money
  - a commercial case to show that the investment will be commercially viable
  - a financial case to prove the investment will be affordable within available funding
  - a management case to show the investment will be achievable and can be successfully delivered.

The change we’re making

The assessment process will help ensure future investment in sport is evidence-based and focused on outcome delivery and good practice. We expect to see significant improvements in the quality of Auckland Council’s investment decisions in the future and increased consistency and transparency.

* Working examples and templates for needs assessment, strategic assessment, Better Business Cases and Cost Benefit Analysis are provided on the Auckland Council website.
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 1: A sub-regional multisport facility

Question 1: What are the community needs?

Questions to consider:

- What is the current state of provision - current facility use, catchment, conditions?
- Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future - demographic profile and changes?

Question 2: Strategic alignment

Questions to consider:

Alignment with this plan

Investment outcomes

- Will the proposal increase participation?
- Will it increase participation in:
  - community groups of low participation?
  - emerging sports?
  - high participation sports?
- Is the increase in participation likely to bring wider health, social, economic benefits to the local community?

Scope and focus

- Is the facility catering for community sport?
- Is the facility fit-for-purpose and does it provide basic provision?
- What will the facility provide?
  - core infrastructure
  - ancillary infrastructure
  - incidental infrastructure.
- Demonstrate project alignment with:
  - the accountability principle (10%)
  - the equity principle (40%)
  - the financial sustainability principle (20%)
  - the outcome-focused principle (30%).

Also consider alignment with:

- Sports Facilities Priorities Plan
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Auckland Plan 2050.

Question 3: Better Business Cases

Questions to consider:

- What is the strategic case? (a more detailed assessment of the strategic alignment analysis conducted in Phase 1)
- Is the project value for money? (economic case).

Cost-benefit analysis:

- Who is the target community?
- What are the costs and benefits the project seeks to deliver for the target community?
- What are the costs and benefits of the alternative options for the target community?
- How will the intended costs, benefits and outcomes be monitored over time?
- How can the intended benefits be linked to Auckland Council's strategic outcomes?
- Is it commercially viable? (commercial case)
- Is it affordable? (financial case)
- Does it have a sound governance structure and can it be delivered successfully? (management case).
How to invest?

**Question 4:**
**Is there a partnership opportunity?**

Auckland Council is not always the sole investor in sports. Depending on the nature, type and purpose of investment, we might choose to: a) directly invest; b) partner; or c) invest in others to provide sports facilities.

- **Auckland Council as the principal investor in sport**
  - Auckland Council is most likely to be the principle investor when the sport investment is risky or has a significant social element.
  - This type of investment tends to be underinvested by the private sector. Without support from the council or central government agencies, there could be inadequate access and low quality facilities.

- **Auckland Council as a partner in sport investment**
  - Auckland Council is most likely to partner and co-invest in sport to deliver benefits that are shared by multiple organisations.
  - This type of investment tends to be large in scale and is likely to lead to shared agreements to co-own, co-deliver and/or co-manage sports facilities and programmes.

- **Auckland Council having a supporting role in sport provision**
  - Auckland Council also invests with others to provide sporting opportunities. This type of investment is likely to happen when the sport sector is already established. In this case, the investment will focus on building existing sector capacity and provide support in areas which the council can add most value.
  - Details on how to determine the role of Auckland Council in sport investment projects are provided in the Facilities Partnerships Policy.

**The change we’re making**

Auckland Council is committed to working collaboratively with the sport sector and the community to provide better access to sports opportunities. To do so, we need to consider our role before investing to ensure efficient use of the budget and council resources in areas where it can make the biggest difference.

**What does it look like in practice?**

- **Auckland Council as the principal investor**
  - Auckland Council is likely to be the principal investor in Scenario 1 as the investment is likely to bring significant social benefits and tend not to attract private investors.
  - We would work with the three indoor sport clubs to explore all possible funding options, either from Auckland Council or from other investors, before making a final decision.

- **Auckland Council as the partner**
  - Auckland Council is likely to form a facility partnership with the school to co-deliver the new courts.
  - Once the courts are built, the council will have a long term agreement with the school to ensure public access.
  - To enter into a facility partnership, the project will need to go through a separate assessment process set out in the Facilities Partnerships Policy.

- **Auckland Council having a supporting role**
  - Auckland Council is likely to provide a supporting role if significant efforts have been made by the community group.
  - In addition to a lease and a community grant, Auckland Council might also offer capability-building advice to the community group.
How to invest?

Question 5: What investment mechanisms should be used?

Auckland Council uses several mechanisms to invest in sport:

- When Auckland Council is the principal investor
- When Auckland Council supports others
- When Auckland Council partners with others

- Provision and management of sports facilities and programmes
- Direct financial contribution for capital and/or operating costs
- Use of Auckland Council land and/or buildings
- Leadership, governance, coordination, support, technical advice
- Partnership agreements

Different mechanisms create different incentives and support sport participants, community and sport organisations in different ways. Determining the appropriate mechanism should be based on several factors such as:

- the scale and nature of investment
- the needs of the delivery organisations and the roles of other partners
- the needs of the target community group or area
- the expected benefits and alignment with outcomes of this plan
- consistency with the relevant Auckland Council plans (for example, open space network plans, Community Facilities Network Plan)
- consistency with legislation (such as the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserve Act 1977).

Question 6: Who makes the decisions?

Auckland Council has two complementary but distinct decision-making bodies with responsibilities for sports facilities investment:

- The Governing Body
  - Focuses on region-wide strategic and investment decisions
  - Decides where and when the council will invest in the sports facilities and programmes network to address gaps and respond to growth.
  - Develops regional policies and strategies.
  - Sets budgets for major facility and programme investments and upgrades through the long-term plan process.
  - Governs regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting.
- Local boards
  - Make most decisions on local parks, open spaces, sports facilities and activities
  - Set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans.
  - Identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the long-term plan process.
  - Govern local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting.
  - May work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas.
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 1: A sub-regional multisport facility

**Investment mechanisms**

Auckland Council might want to build the proposed facility using the Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund. See A1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A1: Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicants will need to show:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• a needs assessment that demonstrates the community’s needs for the proposed facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the priorities stated in the Sports Facilities Priorities Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• better business cases that demonstrate the economic, financial, strategic, commercial and management cases of the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and the links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff will assess the applications based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decision-making</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Governing Body will make final decisions based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented by staff in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Investment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement, based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monitoring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of the Sport and Recreation Investment Fund to the public and investors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### What does it look like in practice?

**Scenario 2: School netball courts**

#### Investment mechanisms

The school could form a facility partnership with Auckland Council. **See A2**

The partnership might include:
- a regional grant
- an ongoing agreement to ensure public access (for example, Community Access Scheme. **See A3**

#### A2: Facility partnerships

For sport facility partnerships, the applicants will need to show strategic alignment with the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan. Applicants will also need to meet requirements stated in Facility Partnership Policy.

### A3: Community access scheme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a needs assessment that demonstrates the scheme will meet a known or identified geographic gap in the provision of the Auckland Council recreation facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- other priorities set out in the scheme’s guidelines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- A cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analysis of public/private benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to show the objectives have been met and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Assessment | Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications. |

| Decision-making | The Governing Body will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices. |

| Investment | Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement, based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application. |

| Monitoring | Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of the Community Access Scheme to the public. |
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 3:
Activation of a community house

Investment mechanisms

The community group could apply for:
- a community grant. See A4
- a community lease. See A5

Alternatively Auckland Council could undertake the renewal work itself. See A6

A4: Community Grants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- an intervention logic diagram demonstrating the connections with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to show the objectives have been met and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Staff will assess applications based on the quality of information provided in the applications.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision-making</th>
<th>Local boards will make final decisions based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented by staff in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment</th>
<th>Funding will be provided to community groups once their applications are approved by the local board.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitoring</th>
<th>Staff will conduct regular reviews of the accountability forms to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of community grants.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

### A5: Community leases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applicants will need to show:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• a needs assessment that demonstrates the lease will meet community's needs now and in future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• a cost and benefit analysis including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- an intervention logic diagram demonstrating the connections with Auckland Council's strategic priorities and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- analysis of public/private benefits for each lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- analysis of opportunity costs to Auckland Council for each lease (such as the underlying land value, alternative use of the land and building)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- assessment of potential service level changes before and after leasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional assessment will be undertaken by the staff to consider factors such as land status, the open space provision in the local area and impact on current service provision.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision-making</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Once approved by the local boards, staff will work with the applicants to form a lease agreement, based on performance measures stated in the applications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff will conduct compulsory annual reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilisation data will be collected for both core activities and other uses (shared use, sub-leasing, hire and commercial activities such as cafes and bars).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

A6: Auckland Council asset renewals

**Application**

Applicants will need to show:

- a needs assessment that demonstrates the facility is still needed to meet local demand.
- strategic alignment with:
  - the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan
  - sport and recreation priorities set out in the local board plans.
- a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:
  - the project is value for money
  - analysis of public/private benefit
  - the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve
  - performance measures to show the objectives have been met and the methods used to collect the data.

**Assessment**

Staff will assess the proposed renewal project against other renewal projects based on the results of the needs assessment, strategic alignment and CBAs.

**Decision-making**

Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.

**Investment**

Once approved by local boards, staff will commence the renewal work.

**Monitoring**

Performance of the renewed asset will be monitored over time with performance measures. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of asset renewals to the public.
The change we’re making

How to invest?

Question 7: How to report and monitor outcomes?

Every sport investment in the future will adopt the outcome measurement tool throughout the investment cycle to monitor progress.

The outcome measurement tool is based on the cost benefit analysis model used in the previous assessment stage and an intervention logic model to link the specific investment to Auckland Council’s strategic outcomes it aims to achieve.

The outcome measurement tool will be used as the basis to set performance measures and reporting requirements for each investment. Over time, robust and consistent measurement of outcomes will allow us to measure and analyse the aggregate benefits of sport investment and its contribution to the Auckland Plan 2050 outcomes.

Such information will help us gain a better understanding of what has worked well and not so well to improve effectiveness of future investment. We will also be better at articulating the returns of our investments to our investors and ratepayers.

The investment framework presented in this plan sets out the process for rigorous decision-making, monitoring and reporting.

Over time, we expect to see significant improvements and improvements in the quality of evidence and analysis used to inform investment decisions and improve sector and staff capability. This will enable a continuous feedback loop of refinement and improvement in investment to ensure delivery of better outcomes for Aucklanders.

Continuous refinement and improvement

Richer data

Better analysis

Sector and staff capability
devolution

Quality inputs

Informed decisions

Investing in sport projects

Evaluation of KPIs

Achieving outcomes

Delivering outcomes

Attachment B

Item 19
A new investment approach

Auckland Council is taking a new investment approach to meet the sport needs of Aucklanders

Future Auckland Council investment will be guided by four principles:

1. Accountability
   - Guide decision-making
   - Prioritise investment projects
   - Measure and monitor outcome delivery
   - Refine investment decisions over time

2. Equity

3. Financial sustainability

4. Outcome-focused

We will adopt a new investment framework to:

Aucklanders will have:

Sport participation levels will increase, with a focus on:

Increased sport participation will lead to a range of benefits for individuals and community including:

The contributions to the Auckland Plan 2050:

KPIs 7 & 8 (quality decisions) → KPIs 5 & 6 (service delivery) → KPIs 1-3 (participation) → Auckland Plan KPIs
3.2 Indicative implementation timeline

This plan will be a staged process that will be completed over the next three to five years.

An indicative implementation timeline is provided below.

- **Immediate adoption**
  - Key parts of the plan will be implemented immediately, particularly:
    - the investment outcomes, investment principles and focus of investment set out in Section 2 will help to set investment priorities to guide every investment decision in sport
    - the investment framework set out in Section 3 will be used to assess every investment proposal, although the scale of the assessment should be adjusted to the scale of the investment and the risk profile.

- **Changes 2019-2021**
  - The plan will create a number of changes that may affect community groups, sports organisations and Auckland Council. Further policy work and engagement will be undertaken to understand the full impact of the changes. These may include:
    - replacing community loans, rates remissions and postponements with grants
    - embedding new outcome measurement tools for different forms of sport investment
    - evaluating and refining processes and practice for loan guarantees, community leases and grants.

- **Plan refresh every three years**
  - We will refresh the plan in late 2021 to ensure it is fit-for-purpose and assist quality investment decisions. A particular focus of the refresh will be to ensure the plan continues to respond to community needs using new performance data that is collected. The refresh will also determine whether additional revenue streams are necessary to fund future sport investments.
  - After 2021, the plan will be refreshed every three years to coincide with the Long-term Plan processes and ensure alignment with the council's strategic priorities.
Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) endorse the overarching purpose, objectives and outcomes associated with the draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 however express the following concern:
   i. that the high-level nature of the plan, lack of information on council’s current investment, and lack of information on any potential current under-funding may result in unintended consequences to the sport sector when implemented;

b) provide the following feedback on the draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 for consideration of the Environment and Community Committee:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key shifts</td>
<td>i. endorse the key shifts in the council’s future investment approach provided they don’t disregard existing investment in both facilities and people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. endorse the emphasis on multi-sport facilities to cater for future sporting needs acknowledging that some facilities of a certain scale need a lead user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>iii. endorse the principle of equity as outlined in the draft Sport Investment Plan however request a baseline level of service is established to maintain adequate access to sport for all Aucklanders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iv. note that current and future needs cannot be addressed with current facilities, due to a significant historic under-investment in sports facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>v. request the plan has a greater emphasis on sustainability of clubs and community groups, to ensure their long-term viability and success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment framework</td>
<td>vi. endorse the proposed investment framework as it will ensure a structured, evidenced-based approach for sport investment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vii. request a level of flexibility is provided for within the proposed investment framework for local board’s to react to local investment decisions that are relatively minor in the total scheme of council’s investment in sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>viii. endorse using the draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 as a guiding document for the investment into new facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ix. request that investment decisions should be based on community outcomes as outlined in key documents such as Local Board Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>x. note that the plan may be used as a tool to help inform local board decision making on the future of local assets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>xi. endorse the people-centric approach used to develop the plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xii. express concern that having only one objective for council’s investment in sport - to increase participation in community</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c) express concern that the local board were not provided with sufficient support and advice to from staff leading the project, and this in turn made it difficult for the local board to confidently provide its views and preferences the Plan.

d) due to local board feedback being sought concurrently with general public feedback an analysis of public submissions was not provided to enable the local board to hear its community's views.

e) request clarification on the process, outcomes and how local board and community priorities can be supported from the Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund.

f) express concern that the proposed $120 million to implement the plan is insufficient to meet current and future demand for sport and recreation activities.

g) does not support the reallocation or redistribution of local board budgets (e.g. renewals) to implement the plan.
h) request confirmation that this plan will not be used to inadvertently add costs to our sports clubs and organisations through charges for sports field use, increased facility hire or increased community lease costs

i) request that the above feedback is circulated to all local boards for their information
Chairpersons' Report

File No.: CP2019/02190

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. An opportunity is provided for the Chairperson of the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board to provide updates on the projects and issues relevant to the board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) receive and thank Chairperson G Wood for his verbal report

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Rhiannon Foulstone-Guinness - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elected Members’ Reports

File No.: CP2019/02197

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. An opportunity is provided for the members of the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board to provide updates on the projects and issues they have been involved in since the February Meeting

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) receive and thank Member J O’Connor for her written report
b) receive and thank members for their verbal reports

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Member O’Connor Report - April 2019</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Attachment to Member O’Connor Report - April 2019</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Rhiannon Foulstone-Guinness - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Member J O'Connor QSM

Elected Member’s Report
April 2019

**BUSES LEAVING DEVONPORT WHARF LEAVING FERRY PASSENGERS STRANDED**

**RECENT POST ON DEVONPORT LOCALS FACEBOOK PAGE**

“Early off the ferry (that actually left Akp on time), shot down the boardwalk to the bus, and watched it drive off a few metres in front of me. At least I’m walking distance and it’s not raining. When are we going to have a JOINED UP service?? This is just mental. Or even one that is more frequent so it doesn’t matter so much if you miss it. I am certain more people would use a more regular ferry/bus service. So sick of Fullers and their monopoly on our harbour. This is not the direction we want to go in if we want people out of their cars.”

This is an ongoing problem. The standard answer from AT that the Buses have their own timetable to adhere to is not acceptable.

**SUBSIDISED SWIMMING LESSON FOR PRESCHOOLERS**

**RECENT POST ON THE TEPID BATHS FACEBOOK PAGE**

Plunket Auckland, YMCA Auckland and Auckland Council have all partnered up to offer half price swimming and water safety for pre-schoolers aged between 3 months from April 29 at eight pools (we are one of them!) across Auckland.

Participating pools:

The YMCA Auckland, Plunket Auckland and Auckland Council partnership will begin on April 29, with the Swim School programmes run out of Lagoon Pool and Leisure Centre, Onehunga War Memorial Pool, Cameron Pool and Leisure Centre, Glen Innes Pool and Leisure Centre, Tepid Baths, West Wave Pool and Leisure Centre, Albany Stadium Pool and Manurewa Pool and Leisure Centre.

All Auckland pre-schoolers aged between 3 months and 5 will have access to half price swimming and water safety lesson at all eight sites, with five more council pools to be brought into the partnership over the next three years.

Find out more (and read up about Willow’s amazing survival skills) here:


**Recommendations**

That the Devonport Takapuna Local Board

1. ensure the timetables for buses terminating at the Devonport Wharf be made more flexible so that priority is given to allowing ferry passengers to board awaiting buses.
2. urgently investigate how to include the Takapuna Leisure Centre in the partnership of the Plunket Auckland, YMCA Auckland and Auckland Council which offers half price swimming and water safety for pre-schoolers aged between 3 months and 5 years.

Signed

Jan O'Connor QSM - Elected Local Board Member
Water survival lessons help avert tragedy after Coatesville, Auckland pre-schooler falls in pool

7 Apr, 2019 7:12am

Willow Dando didn’t know how to swim when she accidentally fell into the family pool soon after her third birthday. But she did know how to help save her own life.

The Coatesville pre-schooler, now aged 4, used the “bounce to breathe” method taught to her in swimming lessons she started aged 2 at Auckland’s Albany Stadium Pool.

The method teaches children to bounce off the pool floor to reach the surface for a breath, if they find themselves out of their depth.

And now more children will learn the life-saving technique after not-for-profit YMCA Auckland partnered with Auckland Council and Plunket Auckland to run the YMCA’s Swim School programme out of eight Auckland Council pools, instead of the current four.

Half price swimming and water safety lessons will also be offered from April 29 at all eight pools for Auckland pre-schoolers aged between 3 months and 5.

Willow’s mum, Alunah Dando, this week shared her daughter’s story of survival to encourage parents to sign their kids up for swimming lessons, and to remind everyone about the need for vigilance around water.

The family were entertaining friends when the near-tragedy occurred. As a barbeque began on a deck above the pool, Willow got into the pool area where older children were playing.

“We thought [the pool gate] was closed... Willow ran into the pool area and was just being silly, trying to attract the attention of some older children, and fell into the pool.

“Our 9-year-old daughter saw it and she just screamed out. My husband and I just flew down the stairs, but there’s a good 30 to 40 stairs to the pool.”

Dando reached the pool as an older child pulled Willow from the water, but the toddler’s sister had seen her pop up for air a couple of times before help arrived.

“We had to slap her really hard on the back and there was a lot of water that came out of her. But the first thing she said once she got that water out of her was ‘Mummy, I bounced to breathe’, and that for us was so phenomenal because in her swimming lessons she had been taught by her amazing teacher that, when the water was over her head, to bounce off the bottom of the pool to get up to get a breath.

“She’d been practising it all summer and she did exactly that.”

YMCA Auckland Swim School quality services manager Kada McCaughan said bounce to breathe was among water safety skills taught to children, but came after other lessons, starting with teaching children to “hesitate” around water — learning only to go in the water when they were with an adult and to ask permission before going in.
Survival techniques, such as rolling on to their backs and floating, were also taught, and, later, once children had mastered breath control, they learned bounce to breathe.

The timing depended on the child, but could start from around the age of 2, McCaughan said.

New Zealand has one of the worst drowning rates for under-5s in the western world; hence the push to teach more pre-schoolers skills that could save their lives, she said.

Seven under-5s drowned in New Zealand in 2017, and five in 2016. Last year, the number dropped to three - but already this year four have drowned.

Drowning is also New Zealand's third highest accidental cause of death. In 2018, 68 people lost their lives to preventable drownings and the five-year average is 82 fatalities.

"We have a vision to reach zero drownings in under 5s in Auckland by 2020," said McCaughan.

As for Willow, she was happy to demonstrate bounce to breathe when the Herald visited this week.

The family were still "so proud" of Willow, her mum said.

"She instantly defaulted into 'I'm in trouble and I need to bounce to breathe', and instead of panicking and possibly taking in even more water, or it being a really traumatic experience, it was a positive experience for her ... she'd put into practice this lesson that she was just so proud to use.

"I don't think she even realised the enormity of the danger she was in."

Participating pools

The YMCA Auckland, Plunket Auckland and Auckland Council partnership will begin on April 29, with the Swim School programmes run out of Lagoon Pool and Leisure Centre, Onehunga War Memorial Pool, Cameron Pool and Leisure Centre, Glen Innes Pool and Leisure Centre, Tepid Baths, West Wave Pool and Leisure Centre, Albany Stadium Pool and Manurewa Pool and Leisure Centre.

All Auckland pre-schoolers aged between 3 months and 5 will have access to half price swimming and water safety lesson at all eight sites, with five more council pools to be brought into the partnership over the next three years.
Ward Councillors Update

Purpose of the report

1. The Devonport-Takapuna Local Board allocated a period of time for Ward Councillors, Chris Darby and Richard Hills, to update the board on activities of the Governing Body.

Recommendation/s

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) Thank Cr Chris Darby and Cr Richard Hills for their update to the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board on the activities of the Governing Body.

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Rhiannon Foulstone-Guinness - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide a record of Devonport-Takapuna Local Board workshops held during March 2019

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. At the workshop held on 05 March 2019, the board was briefed on:
   - Arts, Community and Events (ACE)
   - ARST Update
   - Grants Programme Review

3. At the workshop held on 12 March 2019, the board was briefed on:
   - Libraries
     - Draft work programme FY 19/20
   - Service, Strategy and Integration (SS&I)
     - Draft work programme FY 19/20
   - Arts, Community and Events (ACE)
     - Draft work programme FY 19/20
   - Plans and Places (P&P)
     - Draft work programme FY 19/20
   - Infrastructure and Environmental Services (I&ES)
     - Draft work programme FY 19/20
   - Parks, Sports and Recreation (PSR)
     - Draft work programme FY 19/20
   - Community Facilities (CF)
     - Draft work programme FY 19/20
   - Community Leases
     - Draft work programme FY 19/20
   - ATEED – Local Economic Development
     - Draft work programme FY 19/20

4. At the workshop held on 26 March 2019, the board was briefed on:
   - Arts, Community and Events (ACE)
     - ANZAC update
     - Age friendly report verbal update
   - Infrastructure and Environmental Services (I&ES)
- Water quality and safeswim update
- Environmental update from Restoring Takarunga Hauraki
- Policy and Planning
  - Improving process to help develop regional policy

5. Records of these workshops are attached to this report.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) Receive the records of the workshops held in March 2019

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Workshop Record - 05 March 2019</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Workshop Record - 12 March 2019</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Workshop Record - 26 March 2019</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Rhiannon Foulstone-Guinness - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board held in the Council Chamber, Level 3, 1 The Strand, Takapuna on Tuesday 05 March 2019 commencing at 2.00pm.

PRESENT
Chairperson: George Wood, CNZM
Members: Dr Grant Gillon
Mike Cohen, QSM, JP
Jan O’Connor
Mike Sheehy

Apologies: Jennifer McKenzie
Staff: Tristan Coulson - Senior Local Board Advisor, Maureen Buchanan, Local Board Advisor, Rhiannon Guinness – Democracy Advisor, Pramod Nair – Lead Financial Advisor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of discussion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Arts, Community and Events</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>The board received an update on the process and timeline of the ARST funding in the D-T area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ARST Update</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Arts, Community and Events</td>
<td>Setting direction and priorities</td>
<td>The board provided direction on their priorities relating to the Grants Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Grants Programme Review</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 4.34pm
# Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board held in the Council Chamber, Level 3, 1 The Strand, Takapuna on Tuesday 12 March 2019 commencing at 2.00pm.

## PRESENT

**Chairperson:** George Wood, CNZM  
**Members:**  
Dr Grant Gillon  
Mike Cohen, QSM, JP from 2.11pm  
Jan O’Connor  
Mike Sheehy  
Jennifer McKenzie from 3.14pm  

## Apologies

**Staff:**  

## Workshop Item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of discussion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **1. Libraries**  
- Draft work programme FY 19/20 | Setting direction and priorities | - Staff presented the Libraries 19/20 draft work programme  
- The board provided direction and feedback on the Libraries 19/20 draft work programme |
| **2. Service, Strategy and Integration (SSI)**  
- Draft work programme FY 19/20 | Setting direction and priorities | - Staff presented the SSI 19/20 draft work programme  
The board provided direction and feedback on the SSI 19/20 draft work programme |
| **3. Arts, Community and Events (ACE)**  
- Draft work programme FY 19/20 | Setting direction and priorities | - Staff presented the ACE 19/20 draft work programme  
The board provided direction and feedback on the ACE 19/20 draft work programme |
| **4. Plans and Places (P&P)**  
- Draft work programme FY 19/20 | Setting direction and priorities | - Staff presented the P&P 19/20 draft work programme  
The board provided direction and feedback on the P&P 19/20 draft work programme |
| **5. Infrastructure and Environmental Services (I&ES)**  
- Draft work programme FY 19/20 | Setting direction and priorities | - Staff presented the I&ES 19/20 draft work programme  
The board provided direction and feedback on the I&ES 19/20 draft work programme |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 23</th>
<th>Setting direction and priorities</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Parks, Sport and Recreation (PSR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Staff presented the PSR 19/20 draft work programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Draft work programme FY 19/20</td>
<td></td>
<td>- The board provided direction and feedback on the PSR 19/20 draft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>work programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Community Facilities (CF)</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Staff presented the CF 19/20 draft work programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Draft work programme FY 19/20</td>
<td></td>
<td>- The board provided direction and feedback on the CF 19/20 draft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>work programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Community Leases (CL)</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Staff presented the CL 19/20 draft work programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Draft work programme FY 19/20</td>
<td></td>
<td>- The board provided direction and feedback on the CL 19/20 draft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>work programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. ATEED – Local Economic Development</td>
<td></td>
<td>- Staff presented the ATEED 19/20 draft work programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Draft work programme FY 19/20</td>
<td></td>
<td>- The board provided direction and feedback on the ATEED 19/20 draft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>work programme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 5.36pm
## Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board held in the Council Chamber, Level 3, 1 The Strand, Takapuna on Tuesday 12 March 2019 commencing at 2.00pm.

### PRESENT

**Chairperson:** George Wood, CNZM  
**Members:**  
Dr Grant Gillon  
Mike Cohen, QSM, JP  
Jan O’Connor  
Mike Sheehy  
Jennifer McKenzie  

### Apologies

**Staff:**  
Tristan Coulson - Senior Local Board Advisor, Maureen Buchanan, Local Board Advisor, Rhiannon Guinness – Democracy Advisor, Lisa Howard Smith – Strategic Broker.

### Workshop Item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of discussion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. ACE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| - ANZAC Update | Setting direction / Keeping informed | - Staff provided an update on the progress of the 2019 Takapuna and Devonport ANZAC services  
- The board provided direction and feedback on the 2019 Takapuna and Devonport ANZAC services |
| **2. ACE**    |                 |                       |
| - Age Friendly Report Verbal Update | Keeping informed | - The board received an update on the Age Friendly Devonport-Takapuna Project |
| **3. I&ES**   |                 |                       |
| - Water Quality and Safeswim Update | Keeping informed / Provide feedback | - Staff presented an update on the status of Healthy Waters water quality improvement programme.  
- The board provided feedback on future direction of the project |
| **4. I&ES**   |                 |                       |
| - Environmental Update from Restoring Takarunga Hauraki | Keeping informed | - The board received an update from Restoring Takarunga Harbour on their work in the Devonport-Takapuna Area. |
| **5. Policy and Planning** |                 |                       |
| - Improving process to develop regional policy | Provide feedback | - The board provided direction and feedback to officers about how regional policy could be improved to ensure effective local board input |

The workshop concluded at 5.08pm
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update on reports to be presented to the board for 2018

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar was introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council's quality advice programme. The calendar aims to support local boards' governance role by:
   - ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by the local board priorities
   - clarifying what advice is expected and when
   - clarifying the rationale for reports.
3. The calendar also aims to provide guidance to staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to local board business meetings, and distributed to council staff.
4. The April 2019 governance forward work calendar for the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board is provided as Attachment A.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:
a) note the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board governance forward work calendar for April as set out in Attachment A of this agenda report.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Local Board - Governance Forward Work Calendar - April 2019</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Rhiannon Foulstone-Guinness - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date / Month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>March/April/May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>April/May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>09 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>23 April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>23 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>7 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>14 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>28 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>May/June/July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>May/June 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>May/June 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>25 June 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>June 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date / Month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>July/August</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>